

The royal physician or the perfect charitable physician divided in three parts. Teaching by order alphabetical, the names, qualities ... of simple medicaments, the form or method to prescribe, the manner to make and prepare at home ... remedies external and internal ... / Faithfully Englished [by A. Hay].

Contributors

Saint Germain, Charles de, active 1650-1655
Hay, Alexander, active 1689-1697.

Publication/Creation

Edinburgh : John Reid, 1689.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/h9jsktxq>

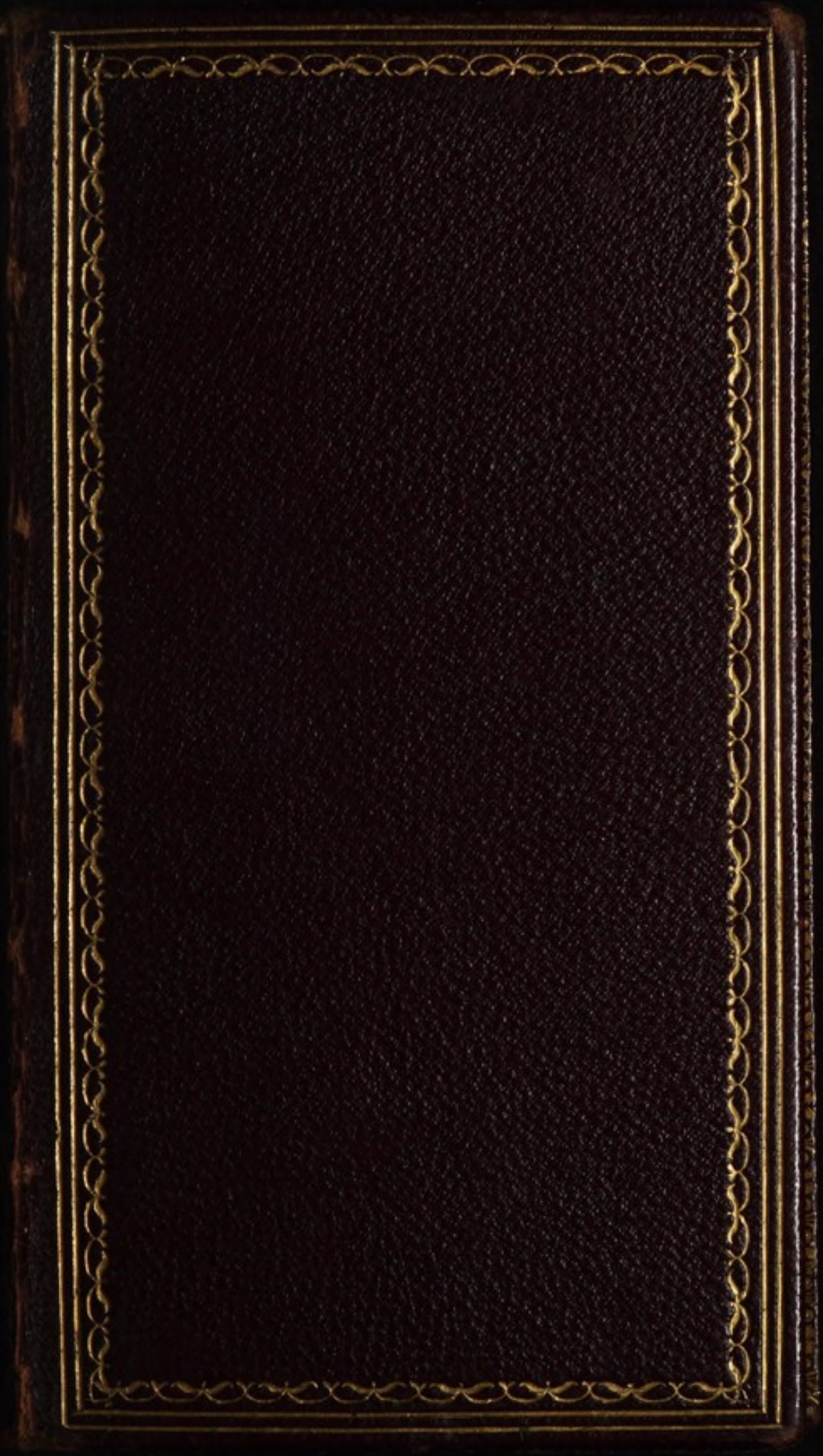
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





HAY'S
ROYAL
PHYSICIAN



EDIN.
1689











Medical (old) 45566/A

17

March

SAINT GERMAIN

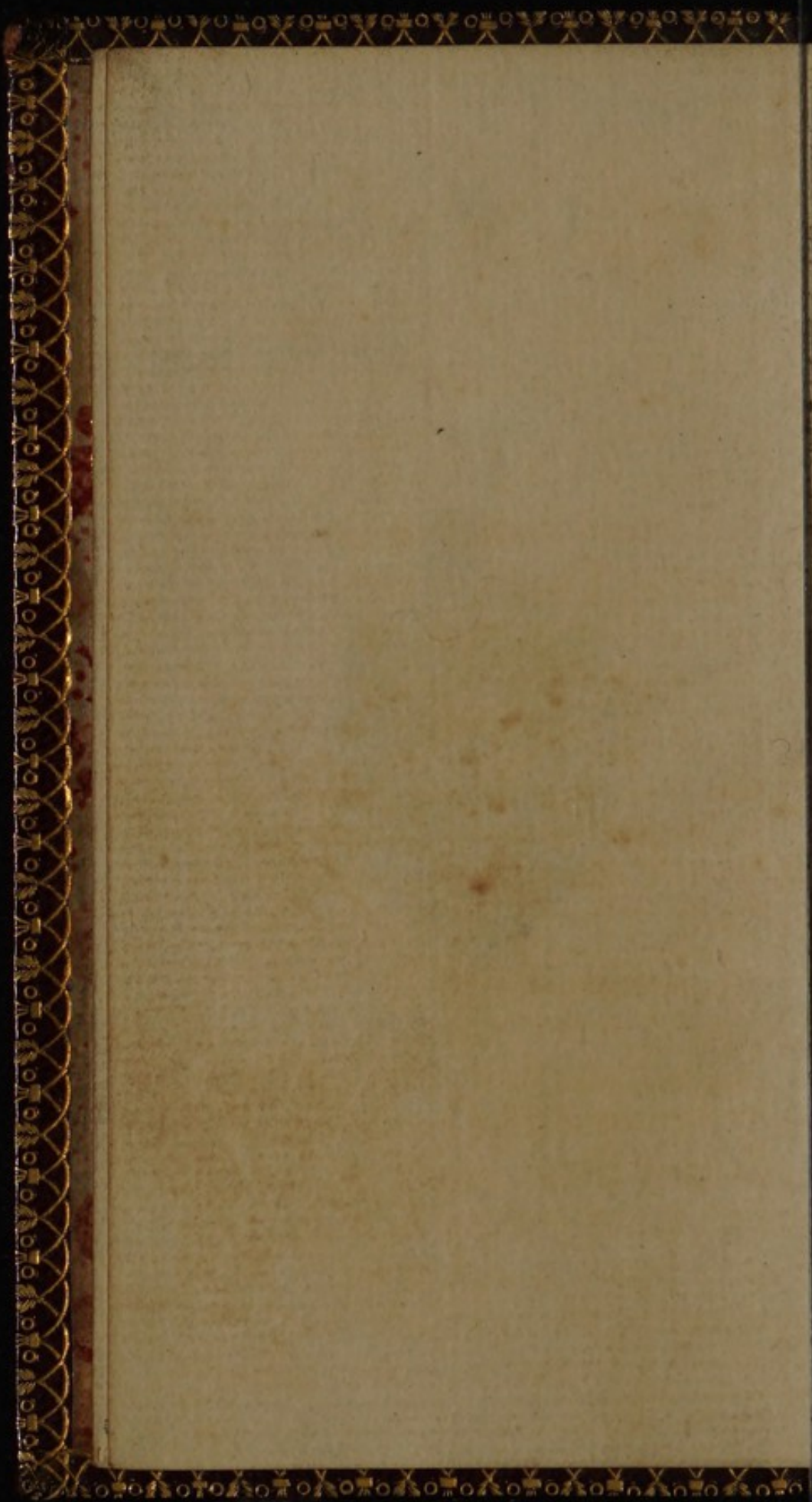


15.02

MAISON BISSET EDINE

17145

I. A. (22)



R

PE

P

Tea
cal
Ve
Sin
the
and
litt
Int
ing
tim
Fig

A Wo
of P
Wri
Sain
Cou
the

Edin

THE
ROYAL PHYSICIAN
OR THE
PERFECT CHARITABLE
PHYSICIAN
Divided in three Parts.

Teaching by Order Alphabetical, the Names, Qualities, Faculties, Vertues Manifest, Ocult or hidden of Simple Medicaments, the Form or Method to prescribe, the manner to make and prepare at home, with ease and little Expense, Remedies External and Internal, proper and necessar for curing all sorts of Diseases; The use and time to be given, and the Marks and Figures of *Medicine*.

A Work most useful and necessar to all sorts of Persons, and to all Lovers of *Medicine*.
Written Originally in *French*, By *Charles de Saint Germain*, Esquire, Doctor of Physick, Countiellour and Physician in Ordinar to the King of *France*.

Faithfully Englished.

Edinburgh, Printed by *John Reid*, 1689.

THE
ROYAL PHYSICIAN

17145 OR THE

PERFECT CHARITABLE

PHYSICIAN

Divided in three Parts.

Teaching by Order Alphabetical

of the Diseases of the

Human Body, and of the

Effects of the several

Causes, and the

Prognostic, and the

Method of Cure.

By JOHN BOYLE, M.D.

Author of the

Method of Cure

of the Venereal

Disease, &c.

LONDON, Printed

by J. B. R. 1714



A
L
G
S
M
scul
May
mig
Fav
verl
my b
fona
bear
the
a di
the S
alber
but a
lunar
toget

THE
AUTHOR'S Dedication,
TO
LEWIS the 14th.
Called [*Dieu Donne*] King of
France and Navar.

SIR.

M*Y Prayers should have attained to the height of their Desires, if I should be so happy as to offer to Your Majesty some small Present, which might in the least measure merit the Favour to please You, and that for an everlasting and inviolable Testimony of my humble Submissions, and these passionate desires have begotten in my heart, which is most affectionate to the Zeal I have to please your Eyes, a diligent search in the pleasant plot of the Science of Physick, which has no other thing for its field and extent, but the curious study of the whole sublunary Nature; and there to gather together the most pleasant and rarest*
a 2 *Flowers*

()
Flowers, and to make of them the richest and most pleasant Nosegay, and able to resist, and overcome, in most, if not in all Rancounters, the several Accidents which continually do thwart our Health: No wayes doubting but amongst all the things that are most high and most Excellent, that Physick hath evermore obtained and kept the first Race, as of all Treasure that of Health is the dearest, and most precious, without which all things are unpleasant, every thing sad, and every thing noysome: That Nosegay, Sir, is this little Treatise which prostrates it self at your feet, to beg and obtaine from you the Favour, that it may bear upon its Frontise-piece, and on all parts of its Bodie, the most August Name of the Royal Physician, whereunto it is with the greatest justice entituled; by how much the Science and Knowledge of Physick is a Faculty that seems to have a greater and more special Priviledge, than all other Sciences, and Humane Perfecti-

()
ons, and with which the Sovereign
Author of Nature, by a most parti-
cular and singular Favour, was plea-
ed to enrich and accomplish the first of
all Men, and the first of all Kings,
our first Father Adam: And after
him the most Wise and Greatest of all
Kings, Solomon, to make known
that Physick was of an esteemable va-
lue and weight; In so much that the
most Mighty Kings and Emperours of
the Earth, have reckoned it a great
Glory to present to the World and to
Posteritie, many compositions bearing
the stamp and mark of their Royal
Name, which also makes me hope that
your Majesty will have a favourable
Inclination to this little Treatise, not
from any Merit of the Author, who
indeed can have none: But on the con-
sideration of the dignity of the Matter
that are taught therein, and of the
Honour it will have to bear the Glori-
ous Title of the Royal Physician,
under whose shelter it will be protected
from all the Calumnies and reproaches

()
of the envious: And the Remedies pre-
scribed therein will serve for a Buckler
and defence to all these; who laying
aside envy, and being led by Pru-
dence and Discretion shall make use
thereof against the inward Enemies of
their life and health, after the same
manner that your Majesty by your
Royal Power and Valour and that in-
comparable, doth preserve us happy
from the outward Enemies of our
Peace and Tranquillity, being assist-
ed by the most wise and generous
Counsel of the greatest Spirit that ever
France enjoyed; the most eminent
Cardinal Mazarin, and this favour
from your Majesties Royal goodness
will yet more oblige me to continue
my Prayers & Services for the Health,
and most long, and most happy Pro-
sperity of your Sacred Majesty; Being,

SIR,

Your most humble, most obedient,
and most faithful Subject, Ser-
vant and Physician,

Charles de St. Germain.



TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE

A N N E

Countess of

ERROLL, &c.

MADAM,

YOUR Vertues and Good-
ness, not your Dignity
and Greatness, have
raised my Ambition and forced
my Resolution to make this offer
of my weak Labours, and as a
small Testimony of my inclina-
tion and zeal to serve your Ho-
nour; only the offering is little,
and from a mean hand, being
but a Translation, however
it is of the *Royal Charitable Physti-*
cian,

()
cian; and therefore requires a
Royal and Charitable Patron;
whom your Honour may justly
be said to resemble, being des-
cended from one of the most
Noble and Ancient Families of
the Kingdom, albeit not Royal,

*From Lady
Annabella Drum-
mond who was
Mother to King
James the 1st.

yet from it have
proceeded Ten *,
that have swayed
the Scepter over
Scotland and *Great*
Brittain, and as to your Charity
particularly in that kind, many
hundreds can proclaim it.

Madam, I shall presume no fur-
ther, but only add my earnest and
ardent desire, that *GOD Almighty*
may enlarge your Vertues, and
more and more enrich and re-
plenish your Noble Family with
hopeful and flourishing Chil-
dren, who as so many *Scions* and
Plants of Vertue and Honour
may magnifie the Blood, and
per-

Perpet
Illustr
ly of t
vently
World
to live

MAD

()
Perpetuate the Name of the most
Illustrious and truly Loyal Family
of the *HAYES*, this I shall fer-
vently pray for, so long as the
World shall account me worthy
to live under the Character of,

MADAM,

Your Honours, most
Affectionate, most
Humble, most Ob-
lig'd and dutifull
Servant,

Alexander Hay.

THE
AUTHOR'S
PREFACE
TO THE
READER:

*Explaining the Design, Name, and
Parts of this Treatise, and show-
ing the Ignorance, Rashness and In-
famie of Empyricks and Monta-
banks, and certain other Persons
Imitating and Counterfeiting them.*

When Authors publish their Works
and Books, it seemeth to me that
they are fair and rich Gardens, whence
they make Presents unto Spirits Desirous
and Curious of Arts and Sciences, but the
beauty and increase of these cannot be in-
joyed, if the key be not given by a clear
and large Preface, to let the motives and
reasons be known, which hath carried
them to the making and publishing such
Books;

The Preface.

Books; as also to engrave the name and Title on the Frontis-Piece, the design of their different Parts and Sections, and to answer Objections, which may be proposed against their Doctrine and way of Procedor. And this is the cause, that before I begin this Treatise; I mind in few words to shew the Reasons which have invited me to make it, and give it the name of the *Royal Physician and Perfect Charitable Physician*, and Divide it in three Parts; and Lastly, to answer the Objections which I foresaw might be made against both, the making and publishing of it, I shall tell you then, that two principal Reasons moved me to write this Treatise. The First, to be profitable to the Publick, teaching the Qualities and Virtues of *Simples*; and the way to make of them all sorts of Remedies, for cureing all Diseases incident to the Body of Man. After the example of *Monsieur Philbert, Gubert Esquire, Doctor Regent of Medicine of the Facultie of Paris*, first Invention and Author of the *Charitable Physician*: The use of which was so much sought for, and obtaineth such Court and Respect that his Praise and Memorie shall be immortal, but the profit of it had been greater, if the Author had not only been so short, having only shewed the way of making and preparing of a few of the most Common and Ordinary

S
E
R:
e, and
show-
and In-
Monta-
Persons
them.
Works
me that
whence
eifrou-
out the
t be in-
a clear
ves and
carried
ng such
Books;

The Preface.

Ordinary Remedies, as also if he ha
kept a good Order which he had no
failed to do, if he had considered that
give a little meat to an empty Stomach
rather sharpness then satisfieth the Appeti
and that the best meats eaten disorderl
are corrupted, which Defects I thought
would be profitable to supply by this Trea
tise. The second Reason, is, the part
cular benefit of young Physicians but new
ly come out of the Schools, and from th
forms, well instructed in the Theoric
Speculative Part, but no ways in the Pra
ctise of Medicine; So that being called t
sick Persons, to ordain or to place Reme
dies needful for cureing their Diseases, the
find themselves ordinarily much troubled
having not as yet acquired a Practise an
Method to entertain the Diseased, i
which doubtless they shall be much ease
by the Method which shall be taught in th
Royal Physician, which indeed shall not b
found *Chymick* but altogether *Galenick*
Nevertheless, pretending no ways to di
parage the Learned and perfect Preparat
on of *Alchym* and *Chymick Physicians*, bu
thinking it needless that they put themse
ves to such pains and expences in searchin
out and extracting some Quintessence an
Pouders, the use of which, very ofte
bringeth an Eternal Life, to the Patient
and a lasting shame and reproach to th

Autho

The Preface.

Author, and above all the Galenick Remedies, being supported by the experience of many Ages, and being most homely and easily made, and the use without danger; and to make it appear how profitable & necessary it is to young Physicians, yea even to the Eldest, to use well tryed or experimented Medicines. I shall hear rehearse on this Subject the Advice of the most Learned *John Crato*, so much esteemed by the Galen of this Age *Senertus* who was pleased to finish and conclude his *Institutions of Medicine*, by it in these Words, *De morbi natura, inquit causa locoque Medicus diligenter cogitet, atque in eo plus quam certis Medicamentorum formis situm putet, Medicinam experiam cum ratione adhibitam plus valere aequa interdum solito (a doctissimo etiam Medico,) magna ratione adhibita excogitatur atque hac in parte rationales (etiam Medicis Empyricis cedere de sententia Hipocratis Ratio.* That the Physician (sayeth he) examine and consider diligently the nature and cause of the Disease, & of the Parts affected, and that he rest much more on that, when in gathering a great number of Wonderful Receipts: Nevertheless; I shall make no difficulty to say, that the Practice of experimented Medicines taken with knowledge and reason, is much more excellent and safe, then that which is hastily invented even by the most Learned and ablest

The Preface.

ablest Physician; and on such reason (according to the Advice of Divine *Hipocrates.*) Even the knowing Physicians give place to the *Empyricks*, and I can assure you that the most part of the Remedies which I have inserted in my *Royal Physician*, are taken from the most Learned and experimented Physicians for my own particular use; at the beginning of my Practice of Medicine, and that others invented and prepared by myself; I have proved and known to be most profitable, and of an admirable effect on a great number of Patients, so as any may with reason and advice use them with the greater confidence, and for young Physicians after that they, by their proper experience have tryed the effects of the laids Medicines, and have accompted to their memories the Qualities and Vertues of the *Simples* here taught, and therefore the Quality, Dose, and Quantity of each of them required to make up the Remedies, and the way to order, make, and prepare them; the time and way to use them, they may invent others and compose them by their own Industry, and Capacity. I have intituled this Treatise by the name of the *Royal Physician*, because it hath the honour to be Dedicated to the *King*, and that I likewise have the honour to be Physician in Ordinarie to his Majesty: I have moreover adjoynd the

Title

Title of
cause in
Vertue
ordain,
(as the
Medica
ward,
dy, an
and me
Parts,
not in
Quali
of Simp
mind o
cially n
cause
the C
the sec
and wa
forts o
is to be
by the
for wh
name
Medic
cessary
the Do
to use i
in the
ly in th
way to
of Our

The Preface.

Title of the *Perfect Charitable Physician*, because in it I have taught the Qualities and Vertues of Simple Remedies, the way to ordain, make, and prepare not only some, (as the *Charitable Physician*) but all sorts of Medicaments, as well Inward as Outward, to cure all the Diseases of Mans body, and then I have ranked them in order and method, having divided it in three Parts, which the said *Monsieur Guibert* did not in the first Part. I have taught the Qualities and Vertues of 1, 2, 3, and 4. of Simple Medicaments according to the mind of best Authors, that which is especially needful to be learned diligently, because the Simples are the matter of which the Compound Remedies are made. In the second Part, I have shewed the form and way to ordain, make, and prepare all sorts of Inward Medicines, that is, which is to be taken Inwardly, otherwise called by the Mouth, explaining first the Diseases for which the Remedies is proper, the name of the Remedies, the Quality of the Medicaments, Simple and Compound, necessary for ordaining, make or prepare it; the Dose, and Quantity, the way, and time to use it, with divers weighty Observations in their preparation and use. I have Lastly in the third Part, explained the form, or way to ordain, make and prepare, all sorts of Outward Medicaments, that is such as

The Preface.

are applyed Outwardly, and are not taken in at the mouth, whether they serve for divers Parts of the Body, such as *Fomentation*, *Oyntment*, *Plaiſter*, &c. Or proper for some certain Parts, as the *Frontal* for the Head, or the *Collyre* for the Eyes, the *Clyſter* for the Fundament, &c. the Diseases for which the Remedy is proper, the name of the Remedy, the quality of the Medicaments Simple and Compound, necessary to ordain, make and prepare it; the dose and quantity, the way to make it, whether in general or particular; in the particular examples described in each Chapter, the way and time to use it, with many weighty Observations in the preparation and use. It remaineth to solve the Objections that some may advance against this Treatise; in the first place that the secrets of Medicine, ought not to be put in common Vulgar Language, but only reserved for the Learned and Intelligent; because that Ignorant persons using them indifferently, without knowledge and advice, may very often receive more hurt and prejudice to their Life and Health then they do profite; to which it is very easy to answer and say, that any thing that is good the more common it be, it is the better: And that the *Greek* and *Latine Authors* have write, in their cōmon & *Mother tongue*, and not in any other Tongue, *Hipocrates*, *Galen*,

len, and other Greek and Latine Physicians, have written in *Greek* and *Latine*, because they were *Greeks* and *Latines*, and it is neither unprofitable nor hurtful to learn and know the way to make and prepare Remedies, to serve at need with the Advice of a Learned Physician, and that it is expressly recommended in almost all the Chapters of this Book. Next it may be said that teaching the *modus faciendi*, or the way to make and prepare all sorts of remedies, for all sorts of Diseases, is to make Physicians be despised, and wrong the Apothecaries: And lastly, to increase the number of *Empyricks* and *Montabanks* and their rashness: I shall Answer to that, it is very true that the *Charitable Physician* hath let it be commonly known how to bring great ease both to Health and Purse, yet the Physicians have not been dispysed for that; neither can they any more, for this Royal Physician, or perfect charitable Physician, for their Advice and Counsel can never be undervalued for any Books or Instructions in Medicines, which can be published; yet this hindreth not but their visits and gain may be somewhat diminished. But they have been evermore too generous to shew any the least resentment, yet it may well be said, that on such occasions they are somewhat more interested, nor the Apothecaries, for

The Preface

if the Empyricks, and Mountabanks disswade as far as possible they can, all such as unhappily have given themselves into their hands, to call the Physicians, standing in awe of nothing more then of their presence for fear their ignorance should be discovered, and so they be put away with disgrace; yet they are not at all troubled to go and buy the Drogues and compositions of Apothecaries, who do not sell them cheaper in retail nor in great, in such bargains, and so they receive less hurt in such cases nor the Physicians, who nevertheless are perswaded that the ignorance of Empyricks and Mountabanks will in short time be discovered, and that such persons must needs seek for their Advice and Help, and to that which is said of the number and rashness of Mountabanks and Empyricks, there is no more to be spoken, then that there is nothing more contemptible and infamous than these Billets which are distributed and fixed in the streets by Empyricks and Mountebanks, by certain Coblers and Tinklers, and Women counterfeiting Ladies and Gentlewomen, who promise to heal many Diseases, give an open testimony of their own necessity, and the little esteem of their Remedies; and after their *example* some other persons may be seen even of *considerable condition*, but often of small means under pretext of giving freely
some

The Preface.

Some Receipt or some Plaister, who if they seek not, at least Refuse not to take gifts, exceeding five or six times the price of such a receipt, or else a better Plaister from the Apothecaries, by the advice of a learned Phycisian, who knoweth the constitution of the Patient, the Cause and Condition of the Disease, and the part from whence it cometh, and the parts affected, without the hazard to loose some time, an Eye, an Hand, an Arm, and some time the Life; For being too hazardous in using that Receipt, and that plaister given by a honourable Mountabank, tho he bear the name of an *Infamous Charlatan*, and to make their infamie and ignorance appear more clearly; First, it is known, that they know not to make but only one Receipt, or one Plaister, which they use as a faddle for all Horses, yet they will in all places be accounted great Phycians, or at least to be persons of great Experience, having had good success on two or three Patients, who were not very sick, and who perchance had formerly taken some Medicine which had put them in the way of health; as if the Science of Medicine consisted only in the skill to make one Receipt alone, or only one plaister. In the second place, rashness and impertinencie of such persons are, that Knowing, Understanding, and Able Phycians before, or at the time that
use

The Preface.

use Topical or outward Medicines, do order universal Remedies, to wit, letting of Blood, and Purging; They intrude upon those to whom they give their Receipt, or plaister, Bleeding or Purging without knowing the Dispositions or Conditions requisite of such things; and when their Receipt or plaister have not such effects as they promise, and when they cannot accomplish all that they promise, but on the contrary, when after the use of their Medicines, there come troublesome and dangerous Accidents; in place of excuses, they say, that their Receipt or plaister was not proper for such persons, being then constrained to acknowledge their *ignorance & rashness* a reason indeed strong and witty, for which their Receipt and plaister, albeit good & well try'd, should be rejected, being given by these *counterfeiters of Emphyricks & Mountabanks*, who may be in other things considerable, but must ignorant in point of Medicine. And lastly, that which makes their ignorance manifest and palpable, is that they will not tell the ingredients of their Receipt and plaister, as if it were a great secret of Nature, or as if the Physicians did not at all know it, or if there were none like it, or any Remedy better; And these Counterfeits make persons believe such Diseases as their ignorance make them think incurable but by themselves only,

The Preface.

only, and not by Physicians ; when the Physicians on the contrary are not nice to publish and teach their knowledge and secrets both by their Books and Receipts, without any fear of loosing their gain or reputation. Finally, I shall conclude, that albeit by reading this Book, Empyricks, Mountabanks, yea, persons that are the dross of the People, may learn to make and prepare not only one plaister, one Receipt, for curing one or two different Diseases, but all sorts of Remedies for curing all sorts of Diseases of Mans Body. I assure myself, that such persons as are wise and discreet, and careful of their Life and Health, will not employ them before they take the Advice of a Learned and Able Physician, and if there be any Goodness or profie in this Book, let the Glory be given to Him who is the Author of all Sovereign Goodness; again, if there be any faults in it, with which any person may meet, let thele be attributed to Humane weakness.

A

A

TABLE of the Chapters of
The ROYAL PHYSICIAN,
Or Perfect Charitable *Physician*.

The I. Part.

Of Simple MEDICAMENTS.

Chap. I. **O**F the Definition and Division of Medicaments, page 1.

Chap. II. Of three principal things whence Medicines proceeds, 2.

Chap. III. The names of simple Medicines taken from Plants and Trees, 3.

Chap. IV. The names of simple Medicines taken from living creatures, 9.

Chap. V. The names of simple Medicines taken from the Earth, Sea and Waters, 11.

Chap. VI. The vertues and first manifest qualities of simple Medicines. 12.

Chap. VII. The names of simple temperate Medicines 15.

Chap. VIII. The names of simple Medicines hot in the first Degree. *ibidem*.

Chap. IX. In the second degree, 16.

Chap. X. In the third degree, 18.

Chap. XI. In the fourth degree, 20

Chap. XII. The Names of simple Medicines cold in the first Degree, *ibidem*.

Chap. XIII. In the second degree, 21.

Chap.

The Table of the Chapters.

- Chap. XIV. In the third degree, 22.
Chap. XV. In the fourth degree *ibidem*.
Chap. XVI. The names of simple Medicines moist in the first degree, 23.
Chap. XVII. In the second, third, and fourth degree, *ibidem*.
Chap. XVIII: The names of simple Medicines dry in the first degree, 24.
Chap. XIX. In the second degree, 25.
Chap. XX. In the third degree, 26.
Chap. XXI. In the fourth degree, 27.
Chap. XXII. Of second manifest qualities of simple Medicines, *ibidem*.
Chap. XXIII. Of the materials of hot medicines, page 28
Of *Anodines* of attenuating and cutting of drawing, of cathartic, or corrosive 30. Deterging, or cleansing, 31. Depulatorie, or taking away hair, 32. Digesting or preparing and thickning subtiler choler, 30. The same attenuating thick choler, 33. Attenuating phlegme, 33. Attenuating or moistning melancholly, 35. Proper duresicks, 36. Improper duresicks, 37. Glutinative, 38. Emollients, 39. Rarefying or resolving, 40. Scarroticks, 41. Suppuratives or ripening, 42. *Vulneraries* 43.
Chap. XXIV. The names of cold Medicines, page 43.
Astringents 43. of sleeping 43. of Emplasters hot and cold 45. Narcoticks 46. Dissolving or repercussive 46.

Chap.

The Table of the Chapters.

Chap. XXV. Of the Faculties and Qualities of hidden and secret Medicines, pag. 48

Of hot cephalicks 50. of cold cephalicks 51. of ophthalmicks hot 51. of cold ophthalmicks 52. of hot thoraticks. 52. of thoraticks cold 53. of hot and cold engendering milks 54. the way to destroy milk 54. of cordials hot and cold 55. of stomaticks hot 56. of stomaticks cold 57. of hepaticks hot 58. of hepaticks cold 59. of spleneticks hot and cold 59. of nephriticks hot 60. of nephriticks cold 62. of enterick or carminative 63. of spermatick engendering seed 64. of spermatick hindring the generation of seed 64. of hot hysterick, or provoking the courses 65. of cold hysterick for stoping the flux of the courses 66. of hot arthriticks 67. of cold arthriticks 68. of hot for the nerves 69. of cold for the nerves 70.

Chap. XXVI. Of Medicaments purging choler, page 74.

Of cassia idem. of Manna 73. of the juice of Roses 74. of tamarinds 75. of Aloes 77. of Myrobalanes 78. of Rhubarb 79. of Scamonie and Digred 80.

Chap. XXVII. Of Medicines Phlegmagogue, or purging phlegme, page 82.

Of Cartham 82. of Agarick 83. of colocintb 84. of Euphorbium 85. of Hermodactylus idem. of Jalap and Methoacan 86. of Opoponax 87. of Sagapenum 88. of Turbitb idem.

Chap.

The Table of the Chapters.

Chap. XXVIII Of Medicines Melangogues
purging Melancholly, of Epythyme or Doder,
page 89. and Fumitory 90. of Polipode of the
Oake, idem. of Senny 91. of black Hellebor 92
of the Armenian-stone 93. of the Azure-stone,
ibidem.

Chap. XXIX. Of Medicines Hydragogues,
of purging Watry humors, Dwarf Elder and
Elder 94. of Sodanella 95. of Spurge ibid.
of juice of wild Cucumbers 96. of the juice of
Orrice 83.

Chap. XXX. Of the names of vomitive
Medicines 83.

Chap. XXXI. Of counterpoyson 85.

The SECOND PART.

Of the composition of Inward Medicines,
page 88.

Chap. I. Of a Ptisane 89. The manner to
make a common ptisane, to quench the drought
of sick persons in fevers, idem. To make a
laxative ptisane for those that will not take a
lyster, to purge gently choler, phlegme, and
melancholly, 91.

Chap. II. Of a Julep 93. The manner to
make a Julep chologogue, to prepare yellow
choler, to quench the heat of burning fevers,
and violent thirsts, and for the pleurisie 93. A
julep phlemagogue to prepare, to cut and atte-

¶ ¶

uate

The Table of the Chapters

nuate thick phlegme and gross for the pleuresie, for inveterate coughs, shortness of breath, and to strengthen old Age 94. A Julep Melangogue to attenuate and cut the humours, lent and thick, to open the obstructions, for the scab and itch. and other corruptions of the skin caused by thick humours, ibidem. A Julep cordial for contagious and pestilential fevers, for the fainting of the heart, for the falling sickness, melancholly and weakness, ibid. A Julep Hypnotick, for to cause sleep, to assuage great heats, to stop Dysenteries, and flux of blood, of the nostrils 95.

Chap. III. Of an Apozeme 96. The manner to make an Apozeme cholagogue, for to prepare yellow choler, and to assuage the violence of tertian fevers 97. An Apozeme phlegmagogue to attenuate and cut thin phlegm and thick, for quotidian fevers, and obstructions of the bowels 99. An Apozeme melangogue for to prepare, attenuate, and cut black choler, for quartan fevers, and for to open the obstruction of the bowels 100. An Apozeme for to break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to mitigate the violent pains caused by the stone 101. An Apozeme Hysterick for to provoke Womens courses, ibidem.

Chap. IV. Of Purgative and Sudorifick Waters page 102. The manner to make Water of Cassia, for to purge yellow choler, the pleuresie, hot fevers, intemperate heats of the liver, and heat of the urine 105. Water of T

mari

The Table of the Chapters.

marinds, for to mitigate the violence of burx
and hot humors, to stop vomitings, and for
hypocondriack madness and for the corruption
of the skin, caused by burnt blood, such as the
scab and itch ibid. Water of Rhubarb for
worms in young children 106. Waters sudo-
rifick of Guajac for to provoke sweat, and to
dry the abundance of pituous and extrementi-
ous humors, for to cure the pox, and Hydropsie
107. Waters of Guajac, china, & sarsa-pa-
rilla and other Medicaments alterative, for to
provoke sweat, shortness of breath, and quar-
tan fevers 109.

Chap. V. Of Nutritive and Purgative
Brothes page 110

The manner to make a nutritive broth, for to
purge yellow choler, and tertian fevers, idem.
Broths for to purge burnt humors and melan-
cholicks, shortness of breath, and obstruction
of the spleen and others 112

Chap. VII. Of Purgative potions or Me-
dicines, page 113.

The manner to make a cholagogue potion for to
purge yellow choler, and tertian fevers 115.

Another potion 116. Another more strong 117

Another more stronge 118. A phlegmagogue
potion for phlegm, continual fevers, and ob-
struction of the bowels 118. Another for the
same 119. A Melangogue potion for black
choler, and quartan fevers, idem. Another

120. A potion panchymagogue for all sorts of
ill humors 121. A potion for Women big with

The Table of the Chapters.

Child 122. A potion for young children 123.

Another for Infants idem. Another 124.

Chap. VII. Of Vomitors 124.

The manner to make a common vomiter to purge the stomach, overfilled with meat & drink 125

A mild vomiter for to cure quartan, quotidian, and long fevers ibid. A violent vomiter against poyson 126.

Chap. VIII: Of Emulsions, of sweet Almond milk, and Barley cream 127.

The manner to make Emulsions for to refresh and mitigate the heats of the urine and Gonorrhoea, ibid. For to cause sleep 128. For lean persons 129. For to provoke sleep and strengthen the heart in pestilential fevers 129. Sweet Almond mild for the sharpness of the humors ibid. Barley cream for Heptick fevers 131.

Chap. IX. Of Bolls, page 132.

The manner to make an Boll cholagogue for to purge yellow cholera, tertian fevers, heats of the reins and urine 133. Another ibidem.

Boll phlegmagogue to purge phlegm, continual fevers, and obstructions in the bowels 134.

Boll melangogue for to purge melancholie, and loose quartan fevers, idem.

Chap. X. Of Pills. page 145.

The manner to make Pills cholagogue, for to purge yellow cholera, for the pain of the head, of the eyes, of the ears, of the stomach, and colick 136. Another for the same effect 137.

Pills phlegmagogue for to purge phlegme, to discharge the head, the stomach of phlegmatick humors.

The Table of the Chapters.

humors, the shortness of breath, an old cough
138. Pills melangogue for to purge black cho-
ler, *ibid.* Pills preservative against the pe-
stilence, *ibid.* Pills against the heat of the
urine 139.

Chap. XI. Of an Opiat. page 139.

The manner to make an Opiat cholagogue,
for to purge yellow choler, and tertian fevers,
and the Jaundice, 140. Phlegmagogue for to
purge phlegme, for quotidian fevers, for short-
ness of breath, and hydropsie, *ibid.* Melan-
gogue for to purge black choler, for quotidian
agues and obstructions of the spleen, 141. For
to strengthen the stomach, 141. An astringent
for to stop vomitings, a cordial for to strength-
en the heart against the plague, 142.

Chap. XII. Of Tablets. page 143.

The manner to make Tablets cholagogue, for
to purge yellow choler, and for tertian fevers,
and Jaundice *ibidem.* Phlegmagogue for to
purge phlegme and watry humours, 144.

Melangogue for to purge black choler, and
quartane agues and obstructions in the spleen,
and green sickness 145. Of Sugar of Roses for
defluxions, catthars, or rhumes 146. Hysterick
for to provoke Womens courses, *ibidem.*

Chap. XIII. Of Pouders, page 147.

The manner to make powder cholagogue for
to purge yellow choller, 147. Phlegmagogue
for to purge phlegme and hydropsie 148. Me-

The Table of the Chapters.

languor for to purge melancholy, *ibid.* For the reins, and for Women newly brought to bed for their grinding, 149.

The THIRD PART.

Of the Composition of outward Medicaments, page 150.

Chap. I. Of Fomentation, Oxicrate, or Oxorhodine, 151.

The manner to make an Anodine fomentation for to soften tumors and apostems, 153. Dissolving for the pleuresie 154. Carminative for to dissolve wind, and cure the colick 155. Dissicative for to dry, wash, and cleanse wounds and ulcers 156. Arthritick for the gout 157. Refrigerative for all sorts of hot pains in the head, &c. *ibidem.* The manner to make oxicrate and oxorhodine, 158.

Chap. II. Of an Epythema, page 160.

The manner to make a cooling Epythema for hot fevers, 162. A strengthening and preservative against the pestilence, &c. *ibidem.* For to assuage the heat of the liver, 163.

Chap. III. Of Cataplasms, page 264.

The manner to make an Anodine Cataplasme for to mitigate all sorts of pain, 165. A softening and ripning for to soften and cure apostems and Kirnells, 166. A suppurative for
boyle.

The Table of the Chapters.

Boyles of the pestilence, 167: Another suppurative and drawing, dissolving for cold gout 168: Laxative for to make urine 169: To refresh the parts inflamed, and to hinder the blood to run to the part ibid. Astringent and strengthening for vomiting and weakness of the stomach 170. For Dyssenterie, ibid. Another most excellent for the inflammation and redness of the Eyes 171.

Chap. IV. Of Bags, page 171. The manner to make Bags, heating and drying the brain 172. A dissolving and carminative for the pleuresie for the colick and hydropsie 173: Strengthening against the palse and evil air 174.

Chap. V. Oil & Liniment, page 174. The manner to make an Anodine Liniment, Carminative for the colick 176: Moistening the delivery of Women, ibid: To soften hard Tumors 177: Attenuating and cutting for attenuating and cutting Glutinative humors and for the sciatick ibidem: Opening and dissolving for the palse 178: Arthritick for the Gout 179. Cooling for burnings, ibid. Discussing for drying the milk in Womens breasts 180: Hypnotick for hote fevers and to cause sleep, b e n.

Chap. IV. Of Oyntments, page 181. Oyntment hot 183. cold oyntment 185. The manner to make a Stomachical for the weakness of the stomach, and for violent vomiting 186: Pectoral for the pain of the breasts, ibid. Splenetick for the hardness of the spleen 187. Dissolving for the palse and benumbed parts 188. For the bite of a mad dog, for the pricking of the Nerves, and Tendons 189: The manner to make cooling Oyntments for all sorts of inflammations, &c: ibid: For the Hemerods, 191.

Chap. VII. Of an Cerat, page 292.

The manner to make a Cerat for to strengthen the Stomach, 194. An Hysterick for the suffocation of the mother, 195. To make Galenes cooling cerat, and cure burnings, ibidem.

Chap. VIII. Of Plaisters, page 196.

The manner to make hot plaisters, 200. cold, 201
Stoma-

The Table of the Chapters.

Stomachical, idem. Arthritick for the gout, 202. The manner to make cold plaisters, Hysterick against Abortion, 203. For the Tooth-ach. ibidem.

Chap. IX. Of Viscicatores, or Cauter Potential. page 204.

The manner to make Viscicators for the Brain. 205 For the Sciatick, 206. For the bite of venemous beasts, idem. Tyrotick or cauter potential, 207. Velvet cauter, or Am. Pare, to draw humors 208.

Chap. X. Of Baths, half Baths, and washing for the feet, and legs, 210.

The manner to make an Bath for curing Convulsions 211. For itch and scab, &c. 212. Of half Baths, 213. For to mitigate the pain of the Reines and Gravel, 214. To help Women in child-bed, 215. a bath for the feet and legs, & to procure sleep. 216.

Chap. XI. Of Stoves and Perfumes, 217.

The manner to make suffumigation to provoke womens courses, 218. For to stop the excessive courses, 219. For to mitigate the pain of the Hemoroids ibid. Of Perfumes, 220. The manner to make perfumes for to strengthen and dry the brains, idem. For to cure the remainder of the pox, 221. For the suffocation of the mother, 222. For to give a sweet smell in a chamber, idem. Another, 223.

Chap. XII. Of Injections, page 223.

The manner to make an injection to mundifie and cleanse the wounds made by Gun-shot, 224. Of Anodine to ease the pain, and to cleanse a Gennorrhoea that is sharp and matterie, and to cure virulent and stinking ulcers of the privy parts, 225. An astringent for to stop the Excessive Courses.

Chap. XIII. Of an Frontal, page 226.

The manner to make an Frontal for the pain of the head, 227. For to cause sleep, 228. another,

Chap. 14. Of Collyres. 229. The manner to make an cooling and discusing fir to stop the Defluxion and Inflammation of the Eyes, 231. For to clear the sight, ibid. For the Itch of the Eye, 232. Another, ibid:

Chap. XV. Of Gargarisms and Masticators

T
To make a
233. At
the Ulcer
Squillone
Masticator
for discusat
the head.
Coup.
The ma
cleans. w
cleans. &
Chap. X
The m
the Brain
and Lethe
to stop the
Chap.
The ma
mens Cour
Another,
Courses,
Womb, 2
the Wo
Chap.
The ma
y, 248.
obtained,
Ch
The m
often the
manner to
tigate the
252. An
and Dyffen
mitigate
254
ergative
Fever
255
Chap. XV
Masticator
Te

The Table of the Chapters.

To make an attractive Gargarism to purge the head
233. An drying for to wash the Mouth, and cure
the Ulcer of the *noxe*. *idem*. An astringent for the
Squillance and the falling down of the Palate, 225.
Masticator, *idem*. The manner to make Masticators
for discharging a great abundance of Phlegme from
the head. 236.

Chap. XVI. Of Dentifrices, page 237.

The manner to make an Liquid Dentifrice, for to
cleanse, whitten, and fasten the Teeth, 237. To
cleanse & make white Teeth, 238. A Pouder, *ibid*.

Chap. XVII. Of Errhines or Nose Medi: 239

The manner to make Liquid Errhines to purge
the Brain, 246. An Pouder for the Apoplexie,
and Lethargie, *ibid*. An solid or Emplastick, for
to stop the bleeding of the Nostrils 247.

Chap. XVIII. Of Pessaries, page 242.

The manner to make Pessaries to provoke Wo-
mens Courses, 244. Another for the same, 145.
Another, *ibid*. Another, *ibidem*. To stop these
courses, to soften the Tumors of the Neck of the
Womb, 245. Another, *ibid*. For the Suffocati-
on the Womb, 146.

Chap. XIX. Of Suppositors, page 247.

The manner to make a Suppositor to open the bel-
ly, 248. For small Children, *idem*. For a Clyster
retained, and to open the Emorrhoids, 249.

Chap. XX. Of an Clyster, page 249.

The manner to make an Emollient Clyster, and to
soften the hardness of the Excrements, 251. The
manner to make an Emollient. An Anodine to mi-
gate the Humors and cure the Ulcer of the Bowels,
252. An Astringent for the looseness of the Belly
and Dysenterie, *idem*. Hypnotick for to cause sleep,
mitigate Phrenzie and the great heat of hot Fe-
vers, 254. Nutritive for to nourish the sick. 255.
Purgative for purging Cholerick humors, and Ter-
tan Fevers, *idem*. For to purge phlegmatick hu-
mors, and quotidian fevers, 256. For to purge
Melancholick humours, and for quartane Fevers,
idem. The Figures and weight of Medicine, 259.

A TABLE

A TABLE

Of the Diseases of Mans Body, and the Remedies prescribed to cure them, within the Royal Physician.

Note, the number of Figures is the page.

Phrenzie or violent pains of the head, *Fulep*, 93
95. *Apozeme*, 97. *purging potion*, 104. *Emul-
sion*, 128. *Fomentation*, 157. *Liniment*, 180
Oyntment, 189. *Frontal*, 227, 228, 229. *wash-
ing of the Leggs or Feet*, 216. *a Clyster*, 254.

Lethargie, *Apoplexie*. *A bagg*, 27 *A vesi-
cator*, 205. *Snuff*, 241. *a Suppositor*, 249.

Epilepsie, 94. *Apozeme*, 99. *purging potion*
118: *Pills*, 138. *Opiat*, 142. *Cauters*, 208.

Palsie, *A potion*, 118. *Pills*, 138. *a Liniment*
278. *Oyntment*, 188.

Convulsion, à *Bath*, 211.

For burning heat in the head, and for *Pleu-
risie*. *A Fulep*, 93. *an Apozeme*, 97. *a purging
potion*, 104. *an Emulsion*, 128. *Fomentation*, 157
a Liniment, 180. *Oyntment*, 189. *washing of the
Leggs*, 216. *Frontals*, 227, 228. 229. *a Clyster*
254.

For cold pains of the head, *a Fulep*, 94. *A
pozeme*, 101. *purging potion*, 118. *Pills*, 141
Bagg, 172. *Perfumes*, 220. *a Frontal*, 229.

For great abundance of pituous humors in the
Brains, *An Apozeme*, 97. *an purging potion*, 104.
Pills, 138. *Bagg*, 172. *Perfumes*, 220. *a Garga-
risme*, 234. *a Masticator*, 236. *Snuff*, 240. *Ca-
thars*, or *Rheum*, *Pills*, 138. *Tablets*, 146.

Inflammations of the Eyes, *Cataplasme*, 17
Collyree, 131.

For wounds of the Eyes, 232.

For bleeding at the Nose, *Oxycrate*, 155
Errhines, 242.

Squinancie, or falling down of the *Pal-
lary*, *Gargarisme*, 285.

Tooth-Ach, *A plaister*, 203.

For to
 mensfrices
 Plague
 16. Opiat
 oplasm, 16
 Hot Feve
 17. a purg
 18. Emul
 ment, 110.
 16. Front
 Pestilenti
 Apozem
 purging po
 opiat, 14
 al, 227,
 Tertian
 Apozeme,
 118
 Bole, 133
 43. Iowd
 Quotid
 purging
 ole, 134
 nder, 14
 Quarra
 xeme, 1
 ing and
 Vomitor,
 Tablets, 2
 Asthm
 andorific
 11
 ills, 138
 Clyster, 2
 tion, 11
 Petific
 purgative
 cream, 13
 purgari
 16. Fem
 For 10
 Hydrop
 F

For to cleanse, whitten, and fasten the Teeth,
entfrices, 237, 238.

Plague or Pestilence, a Julep, 94. Emulsion,
16. Opiat, 142. Epithem, 162. a Bagg, 174. Ca-
plasm, 167. Veficator, 206. perfumes, 222, 223.
Hot Fevers, a Ptisane, 89. Julep, 93. Apozeme,
7. a purgative Water, 110. an purging potion,
15. Emulsion, 128. Epitheme, 97. 100. Lini-
ent, 180. Oyntment, 189. washing of the Leggs,
16. Frontal, 227, 228. a Clyster, 254.

Pestilential Fevers, a Ptisane, 89. a Julep, 93.
Apozeme, 97. purgative water, 104, 105: an
urging potion, 115. Emulsion, 130. Bole, 134.
Opiat, 142. Epitheme, 93. a Bagg, 174. a Fron-
l, 227, 228, *ibid.* a Clyster, 254.

Tertian Fever, a Ptisane, 89. a Tnlep, 93, an
Ipozeme, 97, purgative water, 105. purgative
roths, 110. purging potion, 115, 136, 117, 118.
Bole, 133. *ibid.* Pills, 136. Opiat, 140. Tablets,
13. Pouders, 140. Clyster, 855.

Quotidian Fevers, a Julep, 93. Apozeme, 99.
urging potion. 118, 119. an Vomitor, 125. a
ole, 134. Pills, 138. Opiat, 142. Tablets 145.
uder, 147. Clyster, 256.

Quartain Fevers or Ague, a Julep, 94. an A-
zeme, 100. Sudorifick-water, 109. Broth nour-
ishing and purgative, 112. a purging potion, 119.
Vomitor, 128. Bole, 134. Pills, 138. Opiat, 141.
ablets, 245. powder, 148. Clyster, 256.

Asthma or shortness of breath, a Julep, 93.
odorifick water, 109. nourishing and purgative
oth, 111. a purging potion, 118, 119. a bole, 134.
ills, 138. Opiat, 140. Tablets, *ibid.* powder, 148.
Clyster, 256. Cough, a Julep, 93: a purging
tion, 118: pills, 138.

Pthifick or extreme Leanness, Nourishing and
urgative broth, 111. an Emulsion: 129. Bark,
eam, 131. a Clyster. 255. pleurisie, a Julep, 93.
purgative water, 97. purging potions, 115, 116,
6. Fomentation, 153. bagg, 173. Oyntment, 186.

For to put back Milk, a Liniment, 179.
ydropsie, Nourishing and purgative broth, 112.

An Opiat, 141. powder, 148. Bagg, 173.

Jaundice and Green sicknels, an Opiat, 140.
Tablets, 143, 145. Oyntment 187.

For frequent and violent vomitings, purgative water, 104. Opiat, 141, 142. a Cataplasme, 170. Oyntment, 186. a Cerat, 194. plaister, 101.

For the Stomach overcharged with Wine or Poyson, 125, 126. Dylenterie, a Julep, 95. a Cataplasme, 170 a Clyster, 253.

Colick, Pills, 136. a Fomentation, 155. bagg, 173. a Liniment, 176. a Clyster, 253:

Emerrhoids, an Oyntment, 191, Suffumigation, 219. a Suppositor, 249.

For heat of the Reins, an Emulsion, 27. an Bole, 133, an half bath, 214. Difficulty of

Urine, an Cataplasme. 169. For the runing of the Reins and Gonorrhoea, purgative water, 105. an Emulsion, 127. a bole, 133. Pills, 139.

Oyntment, 185. Injection, 225. For the great Pox and Gonorrhoea, a Sudorifick water, 107. an Emulsion, 107. a Bole, 133. perfume, 221. an Injection, 325. an Gargarism, 234. For suppression of the Courles, Apozeme, 101. Tablets, 147. Suffumigation, 218, Pessaries, 244, 245.

ibid. For the excessive Courles, a Cataplasme, 170, 203 an half Bath, 215: a Suffumigation, 219. Injection. 225, Pessaries, 245, 246.

Against Abortion or falling down of the Mother, or Womb. a plaister, 103. For Suffocation of the Mother, a Cerat, 195: For pains of Women in Child-bed: Liniment, 176. For to help Women in Child-bed, an half Bath, 215. For the Gout, Fomentation, 137. a Cataplasme, 168: a Liniment, 175. 179. plaister, 202. Vesicator, 206.

Pains, Fomentation, 153. Cataplasme, 165. Tumor and Apostem, and boyl Pestiiential, a Fomentation, 153. an Cataplasme, 166. 167: a Liniment, 177. For Scab and Itch, a Julep, 94. water, 105: a purging potion, 219. a bole, 134. a bath 212: Buinings, a Liniment, 179. Oyntment, 189: Wounds, Fomentation, 156. Injection, 229. Ulcers of the Bowels, a Clyster, 252.

L E

LE
MEDICINE ROYAL,
 THE
ROYAL PHYSICIAN,
 Or the PERFECT CHARITABLE
PHYSICIAN.

Divided in Four Parts.

The First PART,
 of Simple **MEDICAMENTS.**

The First Chapter.

The Definition and Division of
MEDICAMENTS.

MEDICAMENTS are very fitly called
 the Hands of GOD Almighty, for
 being sometimes as it were half dead,
 we are by their rare and singular Vertues
 brought back again to our former and per-
 fect Health. The Physicians define a Me-
 dicament so, *Any thing that can alter our*
 B Body

int, 140.
 purga-
 aplasme,
 er, 101.
 or Poy-
 95. 4
 5. bagg,
 igation,
 27. an
 culty of
 runing
 e water,
 ls, 139.
 he great
 107. an
 1. an In-
 luppres-
 Tablets,
 4, 245.
 itaplasim,
 igation,
 the Mo-
 ufforation
 of Women
 help Wo-
 For the
 168: a
 tor, 206.
 65. Tu-
 al, a Fe-
 7: a Lini-
 94. ma-
 34. a bath
 Dymment,
 Injection,
 52.
 L E

Body, and bring it again to Health. It differeth from Poyson in this, that Poyson altereth our Body and destroyeth it; From Aliment or Meat in this, that Meat not only altereth our Body, but also maintaineth it, nourisheth it, maketh it grow, and preserveth it, There are two sorts of Medicaments, the one *Simple*, and the other *Compound*; the Simple is that which is not mixed with any other Medicament, the Compound is that which both in Substance and Form is compounded of diverse simple Medicaments, or made up according to the rules of Art; There are as many sorts of Medicaments, as there are different Creatures on the Earth, for that which is hurtful to the one, is profitable to the other. For Example, *Hemlock* is meat to the *Starling*, and poyson to the *Goose*; *Hel-lebor* is meat to the *Quaile*, and Medicament to Man.

C H A P. II.

Of three principal things of which Medicaments proceeds.

THe matter of simple Medicaments proceeds chiefly of three things, 1. Of Plants, and Trees. 2. Of living Creatures. 3. Of the Air, the Earth, the Sea, and Waters.

Of Plants and Trees are taken their
Roots

Roots
Seeds
Gums
Of
whole
Marro
Of
Azrial
Of
Barth
Of
men,

The N

A

Angel
Arach
Aspar
Asara
Avens
Birib
Biflor
Berrag

The Royal Physician. 3

Roots, Woods, Barks, Leaves, Flowers,
Seeds or Grains, Fruits, Juices, Liquors,
Gums and Tears.

Of living Creatures, either altogether
whole, or their parts, Shells, Bones, Fat,
Marrow, Blood, Milk, and Excrements.

Of the Air, Manna called by *Galen*,
Aerial Hony and Dew.

Of the Earth, diverse sorts or species of
Earths, Mettalls, Stones, and thickned Juices.

Of the Sea, and Waters, Amber, Bitu-
men, Corall, Sponge, Bryne, and Salt.

C H A P. III.

*The Names of the Simple Medicaments taken
from Plants and Trees.*

Roots.

A Coryus,	Buglosse,
Aron, or Adders	Butchers-broom,
Tongue,	Cappers,
Angelica,	Centorie,
Arrach,	Cichorie,
Asparagus,	Conchgrasse,
Asarabacca,	Comfrey, great and
Avens,	small,
Birthwort Aristoloch:	Dittanie,
Bistort patience,	Elecampane,
Borragé,	Eringo,
	Ferne,
	Fennel,

B. 2

Fleawort

4 The Royal Physician.

Flea-wort,	Zedoane.
Galingal,	WOODS,
Garleek,	Aloes,
Gentian,	Cannel,
Hellebor, black and	Cassia,
whyte,	Guajacum,
Hore-bound,	Saunders,
Hounds Tongue,	Tamarisk,
Iris or Gladden,	Viscum Quercinum.
Leeks,	BARKS,
Madder,	Cassia fistula,
Marsh-mallows,	Citron, Lim:& Orange,
Navew,	Frankincense Tree.
Onyon,	Maces,
Parsly,	Mandrake,
Peonie,	Pomgranat,
Pellitory of Spain,	Radish, or Reefort,
Pellitory of the wall,	Roots of Capers,
Rest Harrow,	Tamarisk,
Roots of smillage,	Walnuts.
Saiyrion, or Dog-	LEAVES,
(stones,	Angelica,
Sorrel,	Anise,
Sow fennel,	Agrimonie,
Sheepherds purse,	Arsmart,
Sharp dock,	Balme,
Tormentil,	Basil,
Walwort,	Beets,
Valerian or Setwall,	Bettonie,
Wild beet,	Birthwort,
White-Endive,	Blessed Thistle,
Wild-Time,	Borrage,
Willowleaves,	

Byglosse

Bygl
Burr
Brye
Bless
Calat
Cams
Celat
Cicob
Cem
Cher
Cres
Cinqu
Colis
Cat
Ditta
Dev
Dane
Elder
Ering
Eyeb
Fluel
Flom
Fam
Gent
Germ
Grou
Grou
Germ
Hemb
Heub
Hops
Honn

The Royal Physician.

5

Buglosse,	Horse-tail,
Bur dock,	Hysope,
Bryonie,	Hore-bound,
Blessed Thistle,	Hen-bit,
Calamini,	Ivy,
Cammomyle,	Knot grass,
Celandine,	Ladies-thistle,
Cichorie,	Lawrea, Laurel,
Comfrey,	Liverwort,
Chervil,	Lovage,
Cresses,	Lettuce,
Cinquisoyle,	Lavender,
Colts foot,	Mullein,
Cat-mint,	Maiden-hair,
Dittanie,	Magwort,
Devils-bite,	Madder,
Danewort, or Walwort	Marjoram,
Elder,	Motherwort,
Eringo, or sea-holly,	Melilot,
Eyebright,	Mint,
Fluellin,	Mercurie,
Flower deluce,	Millefoyle, or yarrow,
Fumitorie,	Moufeare,
Gentian,	Marigold,
Germander,	Night shade,
Ground cypres,	Nettle,
Groundsell,	Parsly,
Germander,	Pimpernel,
Hemlock,	Pellitorie of the
Henbane,	wall,
Hops,	Plantain,
Hounds Tongue,	Purpie,

Perwinckle,
 Penny-Royal,
 Roses,
 Rosemarie,
 Rue,
 Rupterwort,
 Sage,
 Sanicle,
 Saworie,
 Savin,
 Saxifrage,
 Scabious,
 sengreen, or houseleek,
 Spleenwort,
 Snakeweed,
 Sorrel,
 St. Johns wort,
 Strawberries,
 Spinage,
 Sowbread,
 Shepherds-purse,
 Southern-wood,
 Smallage,
 Thyme,
 Trefoyle,
 Valerian,
 Violets,
 Vine,
 Vervain,
 Wild-cypres,
 Wild-time,
 Wintergreen,
 Wild-marjoram,

Woodbind,
 White-mullein,
 Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Balaustia,
 Bawm,
 Basil,
 Betonie,
 Borrage,
 Bastard-saffron,
 Beans,
 Broom,
 Camels-hay,
 Cammamyle,
 Cowslips, or Primrose,
 Cichorie,
 Chast Lamb,
 Dodder,
 Garden, mallows,
 Hyssope,
 Lavenaar & Lillies,
 Lintage, or Lin-tree.
 Melilot,
 Mullein,
 Peaches,
 Pomgranat,
 Rose,
 Rosemary.
 Sage,
 Savorie,
 Saffron,
 Sanitle,

Scabious,

Scabio
 Violets
 Water-
 Wild-m

Anom
 Par
 Anni
 Arack
 Aspara
 Bastard
 Bishop
 Bur-de
 Broom
 Black-
 Basil,
 Carvie
 Chervi
 Corria
 Cucum
 Cresse
 Citru
 Citron
 Colew
 Chast
 Cumm
 Dill,
 Endive
 Fenmel
 Fleaba

The Royal Physician.

7

Scabious,
Violets,
Water-Lillies,
Wild-majoram.

Gourd,
Gromwell
Hemp,
Hemlock,
Henbane,
Lettuce,
Licbane,

SEEDS.

Amomum, grains of
Paradise.

Lint-seed,
Madder,
Marsh mallows
Marjoram,
Mallows,
Melon,
Mirrb,
Mirtle,
Mustard,
Parsly,
Pæonie,
Purpie,
Plantain,
Radish,
Raves, or Turn-nep,
Roses,
Rue,
Saxifrage,
Sesamum,
Seseli, or Hart wort,
Sorrel,
Smallage, or Persel,
Wild parysneep,
Wild-carrot.

Annise,
Arach,
Asparagus,
Bastard Saffron,
Bishopsweed, or ammi,
Bur-dock,
Broom,
Black-vetches,
Basil,
Carvie,
Chervil,
Corriander,
Cucumber,
Cresses,
Citrus,
Citron,
Colewort,
Chast Lamb,
Cummin,
Dill,
Endive,
Fennel,
Fleabane,

FRUITS.

FRUITS.

Almonds,
 Anacards,
 Bay-berries,
 Barley,
 Beans,
 Cappers,
 Cassia fistula.
 Ciches,
 Citron,
 Coloquintida,
 Coton,
 Clowes,
 Dates,
 Figs,
 Hasel-nuts,
 Indian-nuts,
 Jububes,
 Juniper-berries,
 Lawrel-berries,
 Lemons,
 Lentils,
 Melons,
 Myrobalans,
 Nuts,
 Nut-galls,
 Nut-megs,
 Olives,
 Oranges,
 Pepper and Pease,
 Pine kernels,
 Pomgranat,
 Pine-nuts,

Pistaches,
 Pudding-pipes,
 Quinces,
 Raisons,
 Sebestens,
 Services,
 Squills,
 Tamarinds,
 Vetches,
 Vomitive nuts,
 Walnut,
 Walnut cups,
 Wheat.

JUICES.

Bar-berries,
 Citron,
 Dragons blood,
 Pomegranats,
 Green Olives,
 Iris, or Orris,
 Liquorish,
 Roses,
 Violets,
 Quinces,

LIQUORS.

Acacia and Aleos,
 Camphire,
 Honey,
 Hypocistis,
 Manna,
 Opium,
 Sugar,
 Wax.

GUMS.

The Royal Physician.

9

GUMS.

Armoniack,
Arabick,
Assa foetida,
Bdellium,
Benzoin, Assa dulcis,
Colophonia,
Cedar gum
Cherrie gum,
Elemni,
Euphorbium,
Frankincense,
Galbanum,
Gum of Juniper,

Gum of Woodbind
Lacca,
Labdanum,
Mastick.
Mirrhe,
Opoponax,
Ruch.
Rosine,
Sagapenum,
Sarcocol,
Storax,
Turpentine,
Tragacanth.

CHAP. IV.

The names of simple Medicaments taken
from Living Creatures.

Whole Living Creatures.

Cantharides,
Crabbs,
Dogs,
Earthworms,
Foxes,
Frogs,
Hedg hog,
Pigeons,
Snails,
Swallows,
Woodlyce.

Parts of Living Creatures.

Bever stones,
Brains of a hair,
Bone of a Stages heart,
Cutlefish bone
Hoof of an Ass,
Hoof of a Goat
Ivorie,
Lungs of a Fox.
Liver of a Buck,

B 5

Liver

R.S.
Vcos,

GUMS.

Liver of a Wolf,
 Mother of pearle,
 Shells and bones,
 Shells of cutlefish,
 Scul of a Man,
 Unicorns horn.

Bull,
 Cow,
 Calf,
 Dog,
 Hart.

BLOOD.

FAT or GREASE.

Of a buck,
 a bear,
 a bull
 a capon,
 a cat,
 a calf,
 a duck,
 a doe,
 a dog,
 a Fox,
 a goose,
 a goat
 a hart,
 a hen,
 a Kid,
 a Leopard,
 a Lyon,
 a Raven,
 a Swyne.

Buck,
 Bat,
 Dove,
 Pigeon,
 Swine.

MILK.

Ass,
 Butter,
 Cow,
 Cheese,
 Goat,
 Woman,
 Whey,

EXCREMENTS.

Dung of a sheep.
 Bull,
 Calf,
 Dog.
 Dove,
 Goat,

MARROW.

Of a Buck,

Gall

Gall
 Goat,
 Hen,
 Hare,
 Hawk

The N

E

Eol Ar

Eol of

Octre

Plaiſte

porters

Scaled

N

Brass,

Brimſt

Coppe

Filing

Gold,

Iron,

Lead,

Lithar

Gold

Quick

Steel.

Silver,

Tin.

Gall of a Buck,	Mouse,
Goat,	Musk.
Hen,	Oesyp, or grease of wool,
Hare,	Hair of a Hare,
Hawk,	silk.

C H A P. V.

The Names of simple Medicaments; taken from the Earth, Sea and Waters.

EARTH.	Verdigrease,
Bol Armen,	Yellow brasse.
Bol of Crete,	Common stone.
Ochre,	Adamant,
Plaiſter,	Armenian,
potters-clay,	Æthiopique,
Sealed Earth.	Azure, & Bezoar,
METALLS.	Bloodstone,
Brass, & Bismuth,	Cockstone,
Brimstone,	Calaminare,
Copper,	Corral, & Cristal,
Filings of Brass & Iron	Eagle-stone,
Gold,	Flint, & Fire-stone,
Iron,	Frog-stone,
Lead,	Jasper,
Litharge or scume of	Judaick,
Gold and silver,	Lyncean-stone,
Quick silver,	Pumice-stone,
Steel.	Touch-stone.
Silver,	Toad-stone,
Tin.	Precious

NTS.

Gall

Precious Stones.

Agate,
 Amethyst,
 Balais,
 Carbuncle,
 Chrysolite,
 Cornelian,
 Diamond,
 Emerauld,
 Granate,
 Jacinth,
 Onyx,
 Opall,
 Pearls,
 Rubie,
 Sapphire,
 Topaze,
 Turquoise.

Thickned Juices.

Allom,
 Antimonie,
 Arsenick,
 Borax,
 Gold solder,
 Pompholix,
 Sal-armoniack,
 Sal-gem,
 Sal-Peter,
 Sublimat,
 Tutia,
 Vitriol or coperas.
 Of the Water and
 Sea.
 Amber,
 Bitumen,
 Brine,
 Corall,
 Sponge,
 Salt.

C H A P. V I.

Of the first manifest Faculties and Quali-
 ties of simple Medicaments.

THE Physicians consider in Medica-
 ments their Power and Faculties,
 which

which
 and v
 where
 adm
 Heal
 of Me
 In
 quali
 hidde
 Medic
 the b
 to ou
 hot de
 which
 medic
 The
 qual
 and i
 which
 tempe
 in our
 licies,
 nels.
 Th
 are a
 Th
 first e
 and th
 fects v
 the he
 plicar
 the ra

which are certain and particular Qualities and vertues, infused in them by means whereof they produce most great and most admirable effects in preserving & restoring Health, in which consisteth the chief end of Medicine.

In Medicaments there are two sorts of qualities, the one manifest and the other hidden. The manifest qualities of simple Medicaments are these, which produce in the bodies changes manifest and evident to our senses, as Medicaments evidently hot do work and cause heat in the parts to which they are applyed; & on the contrary, medicaments evidently cold produce cold. The Medicaments of manifest and evident qualities are of two sorts, viz. temperat and intemperat; temperat Medicaments, which are like to the temper of a man, Intemperat Medicaments, which can produce in our body one or two of the four first qualities, which are heat, cold, moistness, dryness.

The qualities of intemperat Medicaments are also of two sorts, viz. first and second.

The first qualitie of Medicaments are the first effects wrought by them in the body, and the second qualities are the second effects wrought in the same, As for example, the heat produced in the one part by the application of wormwood is the first effect, & the raritie or thinness afterward caused in the

ices.

ts.
r and

Quali-

Medica-
culties,
which

the part is the second effect of wormwood. The Physicians observe in Medicaments four degrees, and in each of these degrees three Dimensions, for Medicaments hot, cold, moist or dry, are such in the first, 2d, third, or fourth degree; & in each degree; in the beginning, middle, or end thereof, which they explain by this Example, when Water is put in a vessel on the fire, being lukewarm, it is temperate, but when it becometh a little more hot, it is hot in the first Degree; and so in the beginning, middle, or end thereof when it is yet hotter, and that the heat is manifest and palpable, then it is hot in the second Degree; as is said already in the beginning, middle, or end of the second Degree; but afterwards when it becometh hotter, and its heat is great and violent, it is hot in the third Degree; at last when it is altogether hot, so that it boyle with force, and burn with great violence, it is hot in the fourth Degree; so that its heat in the first Degree is obscure, less or more, according as it is in the beginning, middle, or end of the first Degree; that which is in the second Degree is manifest less or more, as is above said, and that which is in the third Degree is violent; In fine, that which is in the fourth Degree, is extream and violent.

C H A P. VII.

The names of Simple, Temperate Medicaments.

A Sparagus,
Dates,
Figs,
Fat of a Calf,
Fat of a Kid,
Gum Elemni,
Fujubes,

Liquorish,
Juice of Liquorish,
Maiden-hair,
Pine kernels,
Raisons of the Sun,
Sweet-Oyle,
Swins grease,
Tragacanth.

C H A P. VIII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments, hot in the first Degree.

ROOTS.

Beets,
Baerfoot,
Bugloss,
Liquorish,
Marshmallows,
Saryrion.
Woods and Barks.
Guajacum,
Mace,
Tamarisk.

LEAVES.

Agrimony,
Beets,
Borrage,
Buglosse,
Cammomil,
Colewort,
Comfrey,
Colts-foot,
Fumitory.
Melilot,

Mercury

wood.
aments
degrees
ts hor,
ft, 2d,
ree; in
which
n Wa-
gluke-
n it be-
the first
ble, or
d that
then it
said al-
end of
ls when
eat and
re; at
that it
eat vio-
ee; so
bscure,
the be-
Degree;
is mani-
nd that
ent; In
Degree,
CHAP.

Mercury,
Spicknard,
Spleenwort,
Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Betonie,
Borrage,
Buglosse,
Cammomil,
Groundsel,
Melilot,
Popular buds,
stœchas.

SEEDS.

Coriander,
Gromwel,
Fœnugreek,
Linseed,
Ryce,
Sesami.

FRUITS.

Chastnuts,
Cypres-nuts,
Green nuts,
Mulberries,
Raisons of the sun,
Sweet Almonds,
Sweet smelling Apples.

Liquors, Gums, Juices and Fats.

Bdellium,
Fat of a Doe,
Fat of a Hart,
Fat of a Kid,
Fresh-butter,
Gum of Woodbind,
Labdanum,
Sugar.

C H A P. IX.

The Names of Simple Medicaments hot
in the second Degree.

ROOTS.

Cappers,
Naveaw,
Parsly or Smalage,
Pimpernel,

Rose-root,
sow-fennel,
Zedoaria.

WOOD-BARKS.

Cannel,

Caper-

Cappe
Frank
Sweet
Alder
Aneib
Angel
Bawm
Basil
Beson
Cher
Cinpa
Drogo
Fenu
Fumit
Genia
Groun
Galiny
Fluell
Horche
Horsf
Mari
Mado
Milley
Mothe
Mogwo
Parsly
Penne
Pimper
Rofema
Sage,
Stabia

The Royal Phycifian.

Capper roots
Frankincense,
Sweet Cassia,
LEAVES.

Adderstongue,
Aneth or dill,
Angelica,

Bawm,

Basil,

Beiony,

Chervil,

Cinquefoyle,

Dragon-wort,

Femugreek,

Fumitory,

Gentian & Germander,

Ground-pine,

Galingale, & Hops,

Fluellin,

Horehound,

Horstrang, & Ivy;

Marigold,

Madder,

Millefoyle,

Motherwort,

Mugwort, & Mullein,

Parsly,

Peonie,

Pennyroyal,

Pimpernel.

Rosemary,

Sage, & Sow-fennel,

Scabious,

St. Johnswort.
Sammer-savorie,
sweet-Calamus,
Stechas,
Water-germander,
Woodbind,
Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Amomum,
Bawm,
Camels hair,
Clove-Gilly flowers,
Hops,
Lavender,
Rosemary,
Saffron.

Seeds.

Aneth, or Dill,
Basil,
Black vetch,
Nettle,
Parsly,
Rocket.

Liquors, Gums, Ro-
sins.

Aloes,
Galbanum,
Frankincense,
Mastick,

Labdanum

Labdanum,
Mirrh,
New-Wine,
Pitch,
Rosin,
Storax.

Fats of a { Bear,
Fox,
Leopard,
Lyon.

C H A P. X.

The Names of Simple Medicaments hot
in the third Degree.

ROOTS.

Acorus,
Asarabacca,
Cuckowpintle,
Dittanie,
Elecampane,
Fennel,
Galangal,
Helebor, black & white
Iris or Gladdon,
Parsly,
Rhadish.

Bishops-weed.

Birchwort,
Calamint,
Centorie,
Celandine,
Chervil,
Cresses,
Dittanie,
Dodder,
Dropwort,
Elicampane,
Fennel,
Germander,
Gith,
Hysop,
Juniper,
Iris, or Orrice,
Laurel,
Marjoram
Mint,

LEAVES.

Acorus, or sweetcane,
Agnus Castus,
Amomum,
Asarabacca,
Bastard-saffron,
Bastard marjoram,

Nettle

The Royal Physician, 19

Bear,
Fox,
Leopard,
Lyon.

Nettle,
Neswort,
Primrose,
Parsly,
Penny royal,
Restharrow,
Rue,
Savine,
Saxifrage,
Staphisagere,
Summer savorie,
Thyme,
Trefoyle,
Tervain,
Vild-marjoram,
Vild-thyme,

FLOWERS.

agnus Castus,
Chervil,
Dodder,
Yellow-violets.

SEEDS.

agnus Castus,
ammomum,
Castard-saffron,
bishops-weed,
Carvie,
Cummin,

Grains of Paradise,
Gith,
Naveaw,
Parsly,
Seseli,
Staphisagere,
Wild carrot.

Liquors, Tears, and Gums.

Assa sweet and stink-
ing,
Armoniack,
Musk,
Old Wine,
Opoponax,
Pitch,
Rosine of Cedar.

METTALS.

Allom,
Brimstone,
Burnt-brass,
Calcitis, or Brass-stone,
Diphyriges, or dross of
Brass,
Flowers of Brass,
Salt,
Salt-peter,
Scales of Brass.

CHAP.

nts hot

ic,

Nettle,

C H A P. XI.

The Names of Simple Medicaments hot in
the fourth Degree.

ROOTS.

Costus,
Crowfoot,
Garleek,
Headedleek,
Onion,
Pellitory of Spain,
Spurge,
Spinage.

LEAVES.

Dittander, Pepperwort,
Headed leek,
Sopewort,
Spurg,
Wild cresses.

SEEDS.

Cresses,
Mustard,
Fruits,
Pepper.
Gum:
Euphorbium.

METTALS.

Arsenick,
Borax,
Flower of Brass, sort,
Melantheria,
Mysy.

C H A P. XII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold
the first Degree.

Roots and Leaves.

A Rach,
Colts-foot,
Liverwort,
Mallows,

Myrrhe,
Patience,
Pellitory of the wall,
Shepherds purse.

Flower

The Royal Physician.

21

Flowers.	Pulp of citron,
Malallows,	Pruns,
Roses,	Quinces,
Violets.	Thickned Juices,
Seeds.	Acacia,
Trerley,	Dragons blood,
Tillet,	Stones,
Fruits.	Emerauld,
Apples,	Jacinth,
Bars,	Saphire,

CHAP. XIII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold
in the second Degree.

Leaves.	Windflowers,
Sorrel,	Water-lillies.
Becks Meat,	Seeds.
Cardive,	Cichorie,
Chamomile-wort,	Sorrel,
Cineth,	Winter cherries.
St-grass,	Fruits.
Lettuce,	Cowcumber,
White shade,	Galls,
Mountain,	Gourds,
Sorrel,	Melons,
Flowers.	Oranges,
Cichorie,	Peaches,
Cineth,	Prune-damash,
Rish marigold,	Woods.
White-cichorie,	Three sorts of Saunders.

CHAP

C H A P. X I I I.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold in
the third degree.

Root.	Seeds.
<i>Mandrake.</i>	<i>Hemlock,</i>
Leaves.	<i>Henbane,</i>
<i>Henbane.</i>	<i>Poppie</i>
<i>Mandrake,</i>	Fruits.
<i>Purpie.</i>	<i>Apples of Love,</i>
<i>Sengreen.</i>	<i>Apples of Gold,</i>
	Juice.
	<i>Hypocistis.</i>

C H A P. X V.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold
in the fourth degree.

Leaves.	Fruit.
<i>Hemlock,</i>	<i>Thorn Apple,</i>
<i>Poppy.</i>	<i>Thickned Juice.</i>
	<i>Meconium,</i>
	<i>Opium.</i>

C H A P

CHAP. XVI.

The names of Simple Medicaments moist in the first degree.

Roots.

Bugloss,
liquorish
Mallows,
Lave,
Corydon.

Leaves.

Bugloss,
Mallows,
Bellitory of the wall.

Flowers.

Bugloss, & Endive,
Mallows,

Seeds.

Mallows,
Sesamum Indian grain,

Fruits.

Jujubes,
Pulp of citrons,
Sweet Almonds.

CHAP. XVII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments moist in the second, third, and fourth degree.

Leaves.

Crach,
Lett,
Lickmeat,
Lettuce,
Raspie,
Waterlillies,

Violets,

Flowers.

Water Lillies
Violets.

Fruits.

Gourds.

Melons

Melons.

Moist in the third
Degree.Garden Poppy.
Mushrooms,
Nightshade.Moist in the fourth
Degree.Hemlock,
Opium,
Wild poppy.

C H A P. XVIII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry
in the first Degree.

Roots.

Aron, or Cookopints,
Brionie,
Brambles,
Camels hair,
Tamarisk,
Marsh mallows,

Leaves.

Bette,
Camomil,
Colewort,
Fennel,
Jacinth,
Mirrh,
Mullein.

Flowers.

Camomil,
Jacinth,
M-lilot,
Roses,
Saffron.

Seeds.

Beans,
Barley,
Fenugreek.

Fruits.

Chestnuts,
Juniper-berries;
Gum.
Frankincense.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry
in the second Degree.

ROOTS.

Capers,
Cichorie,
Radish.

WOOD.

Saunders:

LEAVES.

Betony,
Comfrey,
Dodder,
Endive,
Fumitory,
Green dill,
Horse-tail,
Mint,
Mugwort,
Pimpernel,
Plantain,
Rosemary,
Sorrel,
Sea colewort,
Shepherds purse,
Shepherds rod,
Spicknard,
Sweet-reed,
Vervain.

FLOWERS.

Chervil,
Germander,
Pomegranat,
Stæchas,
Wind-flower.

SEEDS.

Cartham, or bastard
Fennel, (saffron,
Lentils,
Millet,
Night-shade,
Orobis, black Vetch.
Poppy,
Rice.

FRUITS.

Capers,
Cypress-nuts.
Fistick-nuts,
Nut-megs,
Pepper. Quinces.

GUMS.

Galbanum,
Myrrhe,
Opoponax,
Stone pitch,
Storax. Mastick.

C H A P. XX.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry
in the third Degree.

ROOTS.

Acorus,
Asarabacca,
Cannel,
Capers,
Cinkfoile,
Hellebor,
Galangale,
Parsly,
Smallage,
Squils,
Trefoyl.

Mother of Thyme,
Millefoile,
Origanum,
Penyroyal,
Parsly,
Rue,
Southernwood,
Sweetwort,
Savine,
Thyme,
Trefoile,
Willow,
Wormwood.

LEAVES.

Asarabacca,
Ammeos, Bishopsweed,
Calamint,
Cinquefoyl,
Cresses,
Dry-Dill,
Dodder,
Fern, Ground-pine.
Germander,
Horehound,
Hyssope,
Horetongue.
Juniper,
Lavender Cotton,

FLOWERS.

Chervil,
Dodder,
Germander, Cotton,
Pomegranate.

SEEDS.

Alkermes,
Ammeos,
Amomum,
Anise,
chervil.
Coriander,
Cumin,
Dill,

Millet,
Gith,
Parsly.

Musk,
Vinegar.

MINERALS.

FRUITES.

Cloves,
Galls,
Grain of Balm,
Juniperberries,
Pepper.

Allom,
Brimstone,
Burnt-brass,
Chalcitis,
Dross of Lettew,
Nitre,

JUICES.

Acacia,
Aloes,
Camphire,

Salt,
Scum of Brass,
Skails of Brass.

C H A P. XXI.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry
in the fourth Degree.

LEAVES.

Cresses,
Garleek,
Wild-Rue.

Borax,
Burnt-Copras,
Misy,
Sandarach,
Sory.

METTALS.

Arsnick,

C H A P. XXII.

Of the second manifest Faculties and Qua-
lities of Simple Medicaments.

The second and manifest Faculties of
simple Medicaments, are Qualities
which proceed from the manifest
and first Faculties of Medicaments

28 *The Royal Physician.*

ments; whence it is that hote Medicaments are divided in (Anodynes) asswagers of pain, attenuants, or making thinn, attractive corrosives, causticks; cleansers, Depilatory, or takers off hairs; Digesting or Preparing (under which are cōprehended these which make thinn, thick choller; which make thinn, and cut tough and thick phlegme, which make thin and moisten melancholy; provokers of Urine proper and improper) glowers, softners, resolvers, loosing flesh, provokers of sweat, reapers, woundherbs, vulnerarie; & cold Medicaments are divided in astringents, binders, sleep provokers, Emplasticks, narcoticks, benummers, repellens; The Nature of which shall be declared in the following chapters.

C H A P. XXIII.

The materials of Hote Medicaments.

ARTICLE I.

The Materials of Anodynes or pain asswagers.

Roots, of Lillies, Marshmallows, Mallows,

Leaves, of Dill, Elder, Mallows, violets.

Flowers, of Cammomil, Mullet, Melilot, Saffron.

Seeds, of Fenugreek, Linseed.

Meals, of Barley, white flower.

Mucilage, of Fenugreek seed, Marshmallows, linseed, mallows, fleawort.

Fat, of Buck, Capon, Duck, Goat, Hart, Hen, Man, swine. *of living creatures,*

Grease.

Womans Milk, Cow, fresh Butter, Yolks of Eggs, Greasie-wool; broth of Lillies, of Violets, of Head, Feet and Intrails of Sheep.

Oyls, of Sweet Almonds, Camomil, Dill. Yolks of Eggs, Linseed, Lillies, *Oyntment*, Dialthæa.

A R T I C L E II.

The Materials of cutting, or attenuating Medicaments.

Roots of Birthwort, Elecampane, Oris, Parsly.

Leaves, of Calamint, lesser Centorie, Dill, Germander, Hyssop, Laurel, Marjoram, Mint, Origanum, Penny-royal, Rue, Rosemary, St. Johnswort, Savory, Thyme, Southernwood, Wormwood.

Flowers, of camomil, Dill, St. Johnswort.

Seeds, of Cummin, Dill, Fennel, Mustard, Parsly, Rue.

Fruits, of Bay-berries, Laurel-berries.

Fat and Seam of an old Bear and Fox.

Oyls, of bitter Almonds, Fox, Iris, Laurel, Mint, S. Johnswort, Rue, Scorpions, Turpentine, Walnut.

Oyntments, Agrippa, Arregon.

A R T I C L E III.

The Materials of Drawing Medicaments.

Roots, of Birthwort, Elecampane, Garlick, Oris, Daffodil, Onion, Sowbread, Spanisli Pellitory.

Leaves, of Aron, wild Arsmart, Calamint, Chickweed, Crowfoot, Dittany of Crete, Horry-water-flag, Nettles, Spurge-

30 *The Royal Physician.*

flax, soapwort, woodwayle, Woodbind.

Seeds, of Cardamoms, Cresses, Mulien, Mustard, Staves Acre, Thlaspi.

Gums, Amoniack, Bdellium, Euphorbium.

Rosins, of stone-pitch, common rosin.

Excrements of living Creatures, of each sort, Dung of an Ass, Doe, Honey, Pigeon.

Stones and Minerals, Adamant, Yellow Amber, Brimstone.

Emplasters, of Melilot, Oxycroceum, sharp Leaven.

ARTICLE IV.

The Materials of Catheretick and Corrosive Medicaments.

Roots, of round Birthwort dryed in the Oven, Wild Gourds, black Hellebor.

Ashes of Mother of Pearle, of burnt Nuts, of Spurge.

Stones, Azur not washed, burnt Pumish stone.

Minerals, Burnt Allom, calcined Antimony, quick Silver Precipitat; Lyme, Cinnaber, Raspings of Brass, Misy, Chalcitis, burnt Lead, Salt Armoniack, Sublimat, Vitriol Calcined.

Oyls of Aqua fortis, Brimstone, Vitriol.

Oyntments, Apostolorum, Ægyptiack.

Troches, of Andronis, Musæ, Phasionis.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE V.

The Materials of Caustick Medicaments.

Ashes, of Figtree, Oak tree, Wine Lees,
Sprigs of vine, Spurge, Lime, Colwort.
Bean stalks.

Minerals, Arsnick, Salt Armoniack, Salt
Gem; salt Nitre, Roman vitriol.

ARTICLE VI.

The Materials of Cleansing Medicaments.

Roots, of Arach, Birthwort long and round,
wild Cucumber, Parsly, Wake Robin,
Sedge, Gentian, Plantain, little Snakeweed
Galangal.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Clarie, German
der, Horehound, Pimpernel Male and Fe-
male, Parsly, lesser Plantain, Wormwood.

Seeds, of Arach, Nettle, Parsly, Plantain.

Meals, of Barley, Beans, Bran, Fenu-
greek, Linseed, Lupines, Orobus, vetches.

Juices, Aloes, Lee, sugar, Wine dregg,
Wine.

Excrements, Dung, Gall, Honey,
Whay, Urine,

Resins, Ammoniac, Galbanum, Incens,
Mastick, Myrrh, Turpentine.

Minerals, Allom, Antimony, Arsnick,
Borax Natural and Artificial, burnt Brass,
Chalcitis, lime; Fyling of Brass, Powder of

Mercurie, Salt Niter, Spodium, Verdigrase, Vitriol.

Oyls, of bitter Almonds, Yolks of Eggs, Tartar, Turpentine.

Oyntments, Apostolorum, Ægyptiack, Mundificative of Apium, blacksoap.

ARTICLE VII.

The Materials of Medicaments taking away hair.

Arsenick, quick Lime, strong Lee, Ants-Eggs, Sandaracha.

Oyls, of Sulphur, vitriol.

ARTICLE VIII.

The materials of Medicaments digesting or preparing and making thick, thin choler.

Roots, of Borrage, Bugloss, Plantaine.

Leaves, of great Housleek, Lettuce, Garden Night shade, Plantaine, Purpie, violets.

Flowers, of Mallows, water Lillies, wild poppy, Roses, violets.

Seeds, of Fleabane, Lettice, Mallows, Plantaine, Quinces, White Poppy.

Fruits, of Jujubes, Pomegranats, Pears, Quinces, Sweet pruns, Sebestens.

Gums of Arabick, Tragacanth.

Juyces, Waters, Syrups, prepared with the Roots, leaves, Flowers, Seeds and Fruits above mentioned.

The Royal Physician. 33

Conserves, of the Flowers of Mallows,
Water Lillies, Roses, violets.

Powders or Species, Diamargaritum Frigidum,
Diatragacanthum Frigidum.

ARTICLE IX.

*The Materials of Medicaments making thin,
gross, and thick Choller.*

Roots, of Asparagus, Couchgrafs, Cichorie, Sorrel.

Leaves, of the four Capillars, viz. Maiden-hair, black Common wall Rue, and Splenwort, Cichorie, Gum Cichorie, Dandelion, Hyndstongue, Liverwort, Woodforrel.

Flowers, of Cichorie, Endive.

Seeds, of Citruls, Cucumbers, Endive, Gourds, Melons, Sorrel.

Fruits, of sharp Cherries, Citrons, Gooseberries, Lemons, Melons, Oranges, pompion, Sweet Prunes.

Gums, Camphire.

Waters, Juices, Sirups, prepared with the *Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Fruits* above mentioned.

Conserves, of Cichorie, Citron, Sorrel.

Powder. Diatrion fantalon.

ARTICLE X.

*The Materials of Medicaments making Thin,
and cuttingtough, and thick Phlegme.*

Roots, The five opening Roots, viz.

C 5 Smal-

Acorus, Angelica, Asparagus, Birthwort, China, Elecampane, Fennel, Galangal, Master-wort, wild Myrrh, and Parsly, Smallage, Florentine, Flower de luce, Pæonie, Liquorish, Saissa parilla, Valerian, Zedoarie
Woods and Barks, of Citrons, Guajac, Sassafras, Orange.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Betonie, Calamint, Fennel, Germander, Hyssop, Lavender cotton, or Cypres, Marjoram, horehound, Mint, Baum, Penny-Royal, Wormwood, Rosemary, St. Johns Wort, Rue, Sage, Laurel, Thyme, wild Thyme, or Savory.

Flowers, of Lesser Centorie, Lavender, St. John wort, Lillies of the Vallies, Rosemary, Sage, Stechas or cottonweed.

Seeds, the eight hote Seeds, (viz. the four greater, and lesser, Anise, Carvie, Cummin, chervil, the four Lesser, Smallage, Bishopsweed, Amomum, wild Carrot,) blessed Thistle, citron, Coriander, Lovage, Mustard, Nettle, Peony, Bastard Lovage.

Fruits, of Juniper and Laurel berries, Figs, Indian Nuts.

Resins, Incens, Mastick, Myrrh, Storax.

Of living Creatures, Castor or Beaver, Honey, Musk.

Of the Sea, Amber-Grease, Yellow Amber.

Decoctions prepared with the things above mentioned; Aquavitæ, aqua cœlestis, Imperial water, **Tryacle water.**

Syrups,

Syrup
 the five
 Simple
 Confe
 Stechas
 Tonders
 Diarrho
 Distil
 nifel, C
 cidron
 Roseta
 The Ma
 Root
 Aspara
 stones
 rice, Pa
 Bark
 Elder,
 Lea
 black
 der, t
 ser ce
 Fla
 Buglos
 broom
 violets
 See
 Annis
 bus,
 Dodde

Syrups, of Bizantine, Maidenhair, of the five Roots, Wormwood, Oximel Simple and Squillitic.

Conserves of flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Stœchas.

Powers, Aromaticum Rosatum, Dianthos, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Garyophillatum.

Distilled Oyls, of Yellow Amber, Annise, Cinamon, Cloves, Cummin, Codecidron, Fennel, Maijoram, Nutmegs, Rosemary.

ARTICLE XI.

The Materials of Medicaments, making thin, and moistning, unburnt choller,

Roots, the five Aperitive Roots, viz. Asparagus, Butchers broom, Bugloss, Dogstones, Elecampane, Fennel, Fern, Liquorice, Parsly, Polipody of the Oak, Smallage.

Barks, of Citron, of capper Roots, Elder, Tamarisk.

Leaves, of Baum, borrag, bugloss, black Maiden hair, ceterach, cresses, Dodder, fumitory, Harts-tongue, hops, lesser centorie, thyme.

Flowers, the four cordials, viz; (borrag, Bugloss, Roses, violets,) water-Lillies, broom, Tamarisk, Saffron, elder, yellow violets;

Seeds, the four greater hot Seeds, (viz. Annise, chervil, cummin, Fennel) Agnus castus, carduus benedictus, citron, cresses, Dodder, Parsly, smallage.

Fruits,

Fruits, capers, Raisons;

Gums, Ammoniack, Lacca;

Of living creatures, the bone in a Stags heart; honey, Silk.

Waters prepared with the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Fruits, above mentioned.

Syrups, of Borrage, Bugloss, and E-lecampane, Maiden hair;

For to prepare black burnt choler, called burnt Melancholie ; you must make use of the former Medicines which make thin the choler that is gross.

ARTICLE XII.

The Materials of proper Diuretick Medicaments.

Roots, of Asarabacca, Carrots, Fennel, Galangal, Wild Mint, Restharrow, Smallage, of the two sorts of Thistle, wild Mustard, cresses, Parsly, Roses, Radishes, Saxifrage, valerian.

Barks, of the midle bark of Broom, Laurel, Radish.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Betony, Calamint, cresses, Chervil, Dittanie of crete, laurel, Pimpernel, Smallage, wild Thyme, Penny Royal, Savorie, Wormwood, Valerian.

Flowers, of Broom, Cammomil.

Seeds, of Anise, Barberries, Chervil, Cardamons,

mons, cubeb, Fennel, Gromwel, Hartwort, Nettle, Parsly, Red Vetches, Saxifrage, Smallage.

Fruits, Bitter Almonds, Figs, peach kernels.

Aromaticks, Cinamom, cassia-wood.

Resins, Turpentine, or Terebinth.

Liquors, Wine.

Living creatures, Spanish Flees, two or three grains in a Fat Broth, prepared with Mallows & Marshmallows, Locust, Hoglice, two scruples of the blood of a He Goat

Waters, of Fennel, Smallage, and others made up, with the Medicaments above mentioned.

Syrups, of the five opening Roots.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Materials of Improper Diuretick Medicaments.

Roots, of Asparagus, Bistort, Eringo, couch-Grass, sorrel, strawberries,

Leaves, tops of Asparagus, Maiden-hair, Rupturwort, Pellitory of the wall, sorrel.

Seeds, Barley, the four greater cold seeds, viz. citruls, cucumbers, Gourds, and Melons, sorrel, winter cherries.

Fruits, cucumbers, Gourds, Lemons, Melons, Peach kernels, pompion, strawberries.

Juyces, of Lemons, Pellitory of the wall.

Waters,

Waters, of Barley, Pellitory of the wall,
touch Grasse, sorrel:

Syrups, of lemons; Maiden hair; juice of
sorrel:

Troches, of camphire.

Chymical preparations, sal-Prunellæ,
from half a drachm to a drachm weight;
taken with a convenient syrup, as of violets.

ARTICLE XIV.

The Materials of Glutinative Medicaments.

Roots, of comfrey, cinquefoyle, Tormentil.

Leaves, of Adderstongue, Betony, blef-
fed Thistle, Bugloss, Gentian, Germander,
Houndstongue, Lesser centorie, perwinckle,
Mouf-ear, pimpennell, Plantine, Rup-
tur wort, Scabious, St. Johnswort, Sa-
nicle, willows, vervain, Yarrow.

Waters, of young Leaves of Elme, vine.

Liquors, Juyce of calamint, harsh red
Wine.

Gums, Dragons blood, sarcocol.

Rosins, Incense, Myrrh, Pitch, Turpentin.

Juyces, Aloes, Hypocistis,

Earths, Bolarmen, sealed Earth.

Minerals, Litharge, Lead, Lapis cala-
minar.

Oynments, of Betony, of Litharge.

ARTICLE XV.

The names of softening Medicaments.

Roots, of wild cucumbers, marsh mal-
lows

lowes, Iris, white Lillie, rosted Onions, Liquorice; snake-weed.

Leaves, of Arrach, borrage, Brankurfin, Elder; Lillies, Marshmallows, Mallows, Pel-litory, violets.

Flowers, of Cammomil, Mallows, Meli-lot, violets.

Seeds, of Fenugreek, Marshmallows, Linseed; Mallows.

Fruits, of sweet Almonds, Fat-figs, Jujubes, Raisons, Prunes Damask.

Decoctions, of the Intrails, head and feet of sheep.

Rosins, of the Pine tree, Turpentine.

Gums, Ammoniack, Bdellium, Opopo-nax, styrax.

Fats and seam of a capon, hee Goat, Duck, Hart, Man, Goose, Hen, Brock, cow, shee Goat, calf.

Excrements, Butter, Wax, virgin-Wax, Cow dung, Æsypus or washing of Wool.

Oyls, of sweet Almonds, Dill, Cammo-mil, Oris, Olives, Whitelillies, Tyles, Earth-worms, violets, lin-seed, Peter.

Oyntments, Dialthæa, Resumptivum.

Plaisters, Diachylum simple, and with Gums, Melilot, and of Mucilage.

ARTICLE XVI.

The Materials of resolving Medicaments.

Roots, of Marshmallows, Whitelillies.

Leaves

Leaves, of Brankursin, Dill, Danewort, Elder, Hyssop, Mallows, Mercury, Origanie, Penny Royal, Rosemary, savine, sage, Valerian, Violets,

Flowers of cammomil, Dill, Elder, Melilot.

Seeds, of Annise, coriander, cummin, Fenugreek, Linseed, Gith, Bayberries.

Fruits, Dry Figs.

Meals, of Barley, Beans, Bran, or Clats, Lupins, Millet, Orobus, Wheat.

Waters, of cammomil, whitelillies, baths of warm water.

Fats, and seams of a coney, Duck, Man, Goose, Hen, swine, calf.

Marrow, of a Hart, hoch of an Ox, of a sheep

Excrements, Fresh butter, washing of Wool, dung of a cow, Goat, Dove.

Gums, Ammoniack, Bdelium, Galbanum, Incense, Labdanum, Myrrh, Opoponax, black Pitch, storax, Turpentine.

Oyls, of sweet Almonds, cammomil, Dill, of young whelps, Yolks of Eggs, Oris, Jasimum, Linseed, violets, Keyrie.

Oyntments, Agrippa, Arregon, Dialthæa, Elecampane, Martiatum.

ARTICLE XVII.

The Materials of Sarcotick Medicaments.

Roots, of Birthwort, comfrey, Oris.

Leaves, of Acorus, Birthwort, Betony, Hounds tongue, Millefoyle, St. Johns wort, Plantain,

The Royal Physician.

41

Plantain, Pimpernell, Sanicle, Scabious,
Vervaine.

Liquors, wine.

Juices, Aloes.

Meals, of Barley, Fenugreek, Orobus,
Vetches.

Resins, of Colophonia, Frankincense, Mast-
ick, Myrrh, Pinetree, Tarr, Pitch, Turpentine.

Gums, sanguis draconis, sarcocol, Tra-
acanth.

Minerals, calaminar-stone, whitelead,
scrapings of burnt lead, and washed lead,
Litharg, Pompholix, Tutia.

Ointments, Aureum, Desiccativum Rubrum.

Plasters, de Betonica, Gratia Dei.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The Materials of sweating Medicaments.

Roots, of Angelica, burr-Dock, cinkeoile,
China, Fennel, Hops, Parsly, Pimpernell,
Gallage, Zedoarie.

Woods, Box, Guajac, Juniper, Sassafras.

Leaves, of Chervil, clarie, clovegilly-
flower, Fumitory, Germander, Maiden
hair, Pimpernell, blessed Thistle.

Flowers, of cammomil.

Seeds, of barley, Lentils, Millet.

Juices, of Danewort, Elder:

Earths, sealed Earth.

Living Creatures, Bezoar-stone Hartshorn.

Chymical salts, of Ash, Wormwood,
Scabious, Antimonium Diaphoreticum,

the

42 *The Royal Physician.*

four or five grains in a fit conserve.

Baths, Stoves, warm water, Fomentations, Bottels filled with hote water, hote stoves, and Tyle.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Materials of Suppuratives or ripning Medicines.

Roots, of Broom, bugloss, Coltfoot, Garlick, white Lillies, Marshmallows, Mallows, roasted Onions; wild cucumber, fresh snack weed.

Leaves, brankursin, bugloss, Colewort, Groundsel, Marshmallows, Mallows, Pelitory of the wall, Sorrel, Violets,

Seeds, of barley, Fenugreek, Linseed.

Fruits, of Fat Dates, Figs, blew Raisons.

Meals, of barley, Orobus, Wheat bread
Wheat.

Gums. Amoniac, bdellium, Labdanum.

Resins. Incense, liquid Pitch, common Resin, Styrax, Turpentine.

Of Living Creatures, fresh butter, Honey, Virgin wax, washings of wool; Yolks of Eggs, Yellow wax.

Grease and Fat, of Capon, calf, cow, Goose, Goat, Swine, Marrow of a calf.

Dungs, a sucking Child, Dove, Goat, swine.

Oyls, of sweet Almonds, Earthworms
Linseed, white Lillies,

Oyntments, basilicon, Dialthæa.

Em

The Royal Physician. 43

*Emplaisters, Diachylon simple, and with
Gums, of Leaven, of Mucilage.*

ARTICLE XX.

The Materials of Wound Medicines.

*Roots, of Angelica, Avens, round birth-
wort, bistort, both the Comfreys, Galin-
gal, Liquorice, Tormentil, Zedoary.*

*Leaves, of Adderstongue; Agrimony,
blessed Thistle, ceterach, lesser centory,
Jews-ear, Lyons-paw, Millefoyle, Mouf-
ear, mugwort, Pimpernel, perivincle,
Plantain, rupturwort, Sow bread, St.
Johnswort, fanicle, water-Germander,
Woodroof, veronica, vervain.*

*Fruits of, Juniper berries bruised, Wal-
nuts, red fitches, The destilled waters of
all the foresaids herbs.*

*Living Creatures, River crabs, and sea
crabs, and crabs eyes, sperma cæti.*

*Stones, and Earth, corral red and white,
polearmen.*

CAHP. XXIV.

The Names of cold Medicines.

ARTICLE I.

The Materials of Astringent Medicines.

*Roots, of bistort, great comfrey, toast-
ed Rhubarbs, Tormentil.*

*Barks, husks of Walnuts, Incense, pome-
granats, mirobalans. Woods.*

Woods, all the *Saunders*.

Leaves, of Shepherds purse, Mirtle, mous-eare, Plantain, Horse Tail, wild beets, knot grass.

Flowers, of wild pomegranats, Roses.

Seeds, of Mirtles, white popie, Purpie, Plantain; Roses, Rice. Sorrel.

Fruits, barberries, cornel berries, Gooseberries, unripe mulberries, cipres Nuts, Galls, service berries, pomegranats, Pears, Quinces.

Juyces, Acacia, juyce of Quinces, Hypocistis.

Liquors, steelled Milk, harsh Wine.

Living creatures, burnt Hart horn, Ivory, Mummie.

Gums, Mastick, Dragons blood, Tragacanth.

Stones and Earth, bloodstone, bolarmene, sealed Earth.

Mettals, Allom, crocus Martis, Iron.

Of the sea, Yellow Amber, corral, Pearl, Waters, of Sorrel, Plantain, Purpie, Roses.

Syrups, of Quinces, Mirtles, Marmalade of Quinces, dryed Roses, pomegranates.

Old conserve, of Roses.

Confections, Diacodium, philonium, new Tryacle.

Troches, of carabe, Rhubarb; spodium.

ARTICLE II.

The Materials of sleep provocking Medicines.

Leaves, of Dill, Lettuce, Sengreen, or housleek. *Flowers*

The Royal Physician. 45

Flowers, of water Lillies, Roses, violets.

Seeds, the four greater cold seeds, viz.

Citrulls, Cucumbers, Gourds, Melons, white Poppie.

Fruits, of Almonds, Peach kernels.

Waters, of Lettuce, Night shade, water Lillies, Purpie, Roses, violets.

Syrups, of water lillies, Poppie, violets.

Juyces, of lettuce, Night shade, waterlillies.

Pouders, Diamargaritum Frigidum.

Oyls, of sweet Almonds, Dill, Frogs, Iardrake, water Lillies, white Poppie, Willow, violets.

Oyntments, Populeum, or Popular oyntment.

ARTICLE III.

The Materials of Emplastick Medicines, cold and hote.

Roots, of Althea, comfrey, Lillies, Mallows.

Leaves, of Mallows, Purpie.

Seeds, of Fenugreek, Lupines, sesamum.

Fruits, of Figs, Pinekernels, blew Raifons.

Meals, of beans Mildust, white Flower, rch.

Gums, Arabick, Frankincense, Mastick, dragons blood, sarcocol, Tragacanth.

Rosins, of all sorts. Pitch.

Living creatures, the Fat and Marrow of four

sted beasts, Lambsheads, Swines feet,

head and feet of a Calf, Elephants teeth,

ummie.

Excrements, Butter, whites of Eggs, wax,

cheese, washing of wool, or Æsypus.

Minerals,

Minerals, Metals, Allom, Antimony, Lapiscalaminaris, whitelead, chaulk, Lithargy, burnt lead, Pompholix.

Stones, calaminar, bloodstone, Plaister Earth, Bolarmen, sealed Earth.

Of the sea, Yellow Amber, corral, snails Oyls, all sorts of Temperate Oyls.

Oyntments, Rhasis white Oyntment, do siccativum Rubrium, Diapompholigo Nutritum.

ARTICLE IV.

The Materials of Narcotick, or Stupifising Medicines.

Roots, of Henbane, Mandrake.

Leaves, of Henbane, Mandrake, Poppy

Tobacco, garden-nightshade.

Flowers, of Henbane, poppie, Saffron.

Seeds, of Henbane, white and black poppie, Darnel

Thickned Juyces, of Henbane, Mandrake Opium.

Syrups, of white and red poppie.

Opiats, Philonium Romanum, and percum, Requies Nicolai, new Tryacle.

Oyls, of Mandrake, white Poppie, se of wild Poppie.

Pills, of Cynoglots or Hounds tongue

Laudanum Opiarum, from three gra to four or five.

ARTICLE V.

The Materials of Repercussive Medicines.

Roots, of Bistort, Prunel or self heal, c Quefoyle, Tormentil.

The Royal Physician. 47

Barks, of Oak, near the root of pomegranast, Mandrake.

Leaves, of Bindtree, Bramble, cichorie, Cypres, Ducksmeat, Endive, Horse tail, Henbane, knot-grass, Lettuce, Mous-ear, Myrrh, Nightshade, Oak, peartree, plantain, prive, purpie, Sengreen, sopwort, sumach.

Flowers, of wild-pomegranate, dry Roses.

Seeds, of Myrtles, Plantain, priver, Roses.

Fruits, of Barberries, Cornils, Elder, pomegranates, spinage, Red-gooseberries, unripe Mulberries, cypres nutts, green-out-galls, wild peais, services, Quinces.

Juices, of Acacia, pomegranates, Hypocitis, juice of Lemmons, unripe Mulberries.

Liquors, verjuice; vinegar.

Of living creatures, Whits of Eggs.

Minerals, Allum, White lead, lead, salt, Tuthie, vitriol.

Earths, Bolarmen, sealed Earth.

Gums, Dragons blood.

Waters, prepared with the saids Medicines, Rose water.

Oyls, of Mastick, Myrtls, Olive, Quinces, Roses.

Oyntments, of de bolo, comitissæ, populum, Galens cooling Oyntment.

Plaisters, of Mastick, against Ruptures.

CHAP.

Of the hidden Faculties and Qualities of Medicaments.

In the preceeding chapters, the manifest Faculties, and Qualities of Medicines have been plainly taught. Their hidden qualities must be spoken of at present which are their Natural and particular properties and vertues, by which they produce Effects whereof the cause and reason is unknown to us, seeing they do not work by the manifest vertue of their first Qualities, viz. Heat, Coldness, Moisture or Dryness, but by a hidden power. Hence the knowledge of the hidden and secret Qualities of Medicaments cannot be obtained but by experience alone.

There are three sorts of Medicaments which work by a hidden and secret vertue.

First, some Medicaments have a Natural and hidden vertue, by which they are proper to some one part of the Body, more than to other parts, whence such as are proper to the Head, are called *Cephalicks*; to the Eyes, are called *Ophthalmicks*, and such as are proper to the Breast, are called *Pectoral*, to the Lungs *Pulmonicks*, Increases of Milk *Gallaticks*, to the Heart *Cordial*, to the stomach, *Stomathicks*, to the Liver *Hepaticks*, to the Spleen *Spleneticks*, to the Kidneys *Nephriticks*, to the Intestins *Catharticks*, to the seed *spermaticks*, to the Matrix

Mysteri
Sinews
it these
such pa
Virtues
their m
and hel
Hence
viz. ho
proper
be out
Seco
wh ch h
den and
cular b
forts:
led Cho
are call
Melanc
Such as
Hydrag
Vomita
Thir
Antid
a hidden
poyson
dy, as in
erhappe
and wou
The
of in
H.

The Royal Physician. 49

Hystericks; to the Joynts *Arthriticks*; to the Sinews and *Nervus* parts, *Nervins*. But albeit these Medicaments are chiefly proper to such parts, by a hidden & secret Power and Virtue; Nevertheless, it is most certain that their manifest qualities doth concur too, and helpeth their Operations very much; Hence there are two sorts of Medicaments, *viz.* hot and cold, some of them also are proper to be taken inwardly, and some to be outwardly applied.

Secondly, There are some Medicaments which have Natural power and vertue, hidden and secret to draw and purge a particular humour, and of these there are four sorts; First, such as purge Choler, are called *Cholagogs* 2dly, Such as purge phlegme are called *Phlemagogs*. 3dly, Such as purge Melancholy are called *Melenagogs*. 4ly, Such as draw and purge water are called *Hydragogs*; To these four sorts we may add Vomitors, or vomitive Medicaments.

Thirdly, Some Medicaments are called *Anidots*, or counter poysons, which have hidden and secret natural vertue to resist poyson, or taken or ingendered in the Body, as in pestilent and malignant Feavers, happening from without as in bytings, and wounds which are poysonous.

The Materials of all which shall be treated of in the following Chapters.

D

ARTICLE

ARTICLE 1.

The Materials of Cephalicks, or Head
Hot Medicaments.

Roots, of Acorus, Birthwort, Calamus
Aromaticus, Cyperus, Galingale, mus-
seltoe of the Oak, Orrice, Peony, Zedoarie
Woods, Barks of Aloes, Citrons, Guajac,
Sassafras.

Leaves, of Betonie, Baum, Calamint
lesser-Centory, Hyssop, Laurel, Lavender
Marjoram, Myrtles, Origanie, Savory, Sage

Flowers, of Betony, Camomil, lesser cen-
tory, Linder-tree, Melilot, Rosemary
Spicknard, Stœchas, Wood-row.

Seeds, of Coriander, Fennel, grains of ker-
mes, Gith, bastard Lovage, Peonie,

Berries, of Bayes, Juniper.

Fruits, of Anacardium, or beans of Malacca

Aromaticks, of Cannel, cardamoms, clove
Ginger, Cubebs, Maces, Nutmegs, Peppe

Rosins, Benjamine, Frankincense, Ma-
stick, Storax.

Of living Creatures, Beavers, Ashes
burnt Swallows, musk, dung of Peacock

Of the Sea, Amber-grease, yellow Am-
ber, Waters distilled of the above menti-
ned Herbs.

Aqua vitæ with Castor, or Tryacl
water with juice of Betonie, Cannel-water
and celestial water.

Oyles, of Cannel, Clowes, Marjoram
Nutmegs, Rosemary.

The Royal Physician. 51

Syrups, of Betony, Oximel simple and compound, Rosemary flowers, Stœchas.

Conserves, of the flowers of Betony, Rosemary, Sage, Stœchas.

Emplaisters, of Bay-berries, Betony.

ARTICLE II.

The Materials of cold Cephalick Medicaments.

Woods, of Saunders, red, yellow, white.

Leaves, of Lettuce, Purpie, Sorrel, Violets.

Flowers, of Roses, Water-lillies, violets.

Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds, viz Citrul, Cucumer, Gourds and Melons). of Fleabane, Lettuce, white poppie.

Juices, of Citrons, Opium, Pomgrates, red Goose-berries, Vinegar, Verjuice.

Gums and Troches, of Camphire.

Waters, Syrups, and Conserves, of the Leaves and Flowers abovementioned.

Species or Pouders, of Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diatragacanthum Santalon.

The Seeds of Chast tree and Woodrow are noisome to the Head, also the Fruits of Marsh Red berries, and Mastick tree, the Juice of Wormwood, the tops of Ivy, Myrrh, Storax.

ARTICLE III.

The Materials of hot Opthalmick or Eye Medicaments.

Roots, of Bennet, great Celidon, Fennel, Galerian.

D 2

Leaves,

52 *The Royal Physician.*

Leaves, of Algood, Celidon, clary, Eye-bright, Fennel, Fumitory, Rue, Vervain.

Seeds, of Bastard Lovage, Fennel, Radish, Turnip.

Juices, of Eyebright, Fennel, Marjoram, Rue, Vervain.

Waters distilled, of Celidon, Eyebright, Fennel, Rue, Vervain,

Wine, of Eyebright.

On the contrary, Garlick, Mustard, and Onions. are hurtful to the Eye sight.

ARTICLE IV.

The Materials of cold Eye-salve Medicaments.

Leaves, of great Fow, Myrrh, Nightshade, Plantain, Purpie, Roses, violets.

Mucilages, of Fleabane seed, quinces seed, and Poppie seed.

The Waters and Juices of the foresaid Medicaments, the whyte of an Egg, an Apple of sweet Odor, roasted in the Embers, applied with Rose water.

ARTICLE V.

The Materials of hot Thoraticks, or Breast Medicaments.

Roots, of Althea, Angelica, Aron, both the Birthworts, Elecampane, Orris, Squills.

Leaves, of Calamint, Coltsfoot, Elecampane, Hyssop, Horehound, ground Ivy, Maiden hair, Origanie, Penny Royal, Scabious.

Flowers, of Camomil, Rosemary, Scabious.

Seeds, of Annile, Coleworts, Cresses, Fennel, Hartswort, Nettle, bastard Saffron, bastard Lovage. *Berries,*

Berries
Fruits, of
Rosin
Of the
washed
powder,
dram.
Water
bious,
Syrups
Maiden
Cousse
Elecam
Powers
Lob
Oyles
Orrice
Oyn
Empl
The
Flow
Water
Seeds,
(Citrus)
Barley
Fruit
Dates,
sweet p
Juice

The Royal Physician. 53

Berries of Juniper, of Laurel or Bayes.

Fruits, of bitter Almonds, Capers, dried Figs

Rosins, of Myrrh and Turpentine.

Of living Creatures, Honey, Fox lungs washed in Wine, then dried, and made in powder, and taken from half a dram to a dram.

Waters, of blessed Thistle, Hyssop, Scabious, Coltsfoot.

Syrups of Coltsfoot, Hore-hound, Hyssop, Maidenhair, Oximel simple and squilitick.

*Conserve*s, of the flowers of Coltsfoot, Elecampane, Maiden-hair, Rosemary,

Powders, of Diacalamint, Diaireos simple.

Loboch, of Foxlungs.

Oyles, of bitter Almonds, Camomil, Orrice.

Oyntments, of Dialthea, Resumptivum.

Emplasters, of Filij Zachariae.

ARTICLE VI.

The Materials of Breast and Lung cold Medicaments.

Flowers, of red wild poppie, violets, Water Lillies.

Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds, viz.

Citrul, Cucumber, Gourd, Melons,)

Barley, Lettuce, Mallows, white Poppie.

Fruits, of sweet Almonds, Blew-raisons,

Dates, Jububs, pine-nuts kernels, pistaces,

sweet prunes, Sebestens.

Juyces, of Liquorice, white starch.

54 *The Royal Physician.*

Waters, of red Poppy, water Lillies, violets.

Syrups, of Jububes, Liquorice, Water Lillies, white poppy, red poppy, violets, honey of violets.

Conserves, of water Lillies, violets.

Pouders, of Diapenidium, Diatragacantium frigidum.

ARTICLE VII.

The materials of Medicaments hot and cold ingendring Milk. HOT.

Roots, of Althea, or Marsh Mallows.

Leaves, of Basil, Dill, Mallows, Milk-wort; Poly, Smallage.

Flowers, of Camomil, Melilot.

Seeds, of Annise, Dill, Fennel, Gith, Rocket.

Pouders, of Crystal prepared, of the roots of the blessed Thistle, taken in ptisan, adding to it Fennel seeds, a little long pepper.

COLD.

Roots, of Ecchium, or wild Bugloss.

Leaves, of Lettuce, juice of Dandelion, Sow Thistle.

ARTICLE VIII.

The Materials of hot and cold Medicaments destroyng Milk. HOT.

Leaves, of chafft tree, Calamint, chervil, Rue, Smallage.

Seeds, of chafft tree, coriander, cumin.

COLD.

Leaves, of Gourds, Housleek, Purpie.

Flowers, of Myrtles, Pomegranats, Roses.

Liquors, of verjuice, vinegar,

Oyles, of Myrtles, Roses. ARTICLE

ARTICLE IX.

The Materials of Cardiack, or Heart Medicaments Hot and Cold. *HOT.*

Roots, of Bennet, Butter bur, Cinkfoil, Swallow-wort, vipersgrafs, Zedoarie.

Barks, of Citrons, Oranges.

Leaves, of Baum, Blessed Thistle, Basil, calamint, Ground Ivie, Mother-wort, Mint, Rosemary, Sage, Scabious.

Flowers, of Sage, Spikenard, wood-row.

Rosins, of Benjamine, Frankincense, Storax.

Of the Sea, Amber-grease, Yellow Amber.

Waters, of Baum, Blessed Thistle, Cannel, sage, scabious, Tryacle,

Oyles; of Cannel, cloves, saffron.

Confections, of Cordecitron, roots of scorzonera, or viper-grafs.

Pouders, of Diamargaritum calidum, Lætificans Galeni.

COLD.

Roots, of Bugloss. Sorrel,

Leaves, of Borrage, bugloss, wood sorrel. water lillies, Myrtle, Sorrel.

Flowers, of Borrage, bugloss, Roses, violets, Willows.

Seeds, of Plantain, Quinces.

Fruits, of Fragrant Apples, Quinces, soure cherries, soure Pomegranats, red-gooseberries.

Juices, of Roses, sorrel, and the fore-said fruits.

Waters,

Waters, of Bugloss, cherries, Roses, sorrel, violets, Water-lillies.

Stone, Granates,
Minerals, Gold, Silver.

Of the Sea, Coral, Pearls.

Syrups, of Citrons, soure Cherries, Lemons, Pomegranats, red goose-berries, juice of sorrel, Roses, vinegar, Water-lillies
Conserues, of Roses.

Confections, of soure cherries, Lemons, Ber-berries, red goose-berries.

Pouders, of Diamargaritum frigidum.

Oyniments, of Roses, Saunders.

ARTICLE X.

The materials of Hot Stomachical Medicaments.

Roots, of calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Galingale, great Gentian.

Woods, of Aloes, barks of citrons, Oranges

Leaves, of Betonie, Origanie, or wild Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, sage, worm-wood.

Flowers, of Betony, sage.

Seeds, of Alkermes, Annise, citron, cumin, Fennel.

Fruits, of bitter Almonds, peach kernels.

Gums, Mastick taken with Ginger, or Zedoarie the weight of half a drachm, in the yolk of an Egg.

Aromaticks, Cannel, cloves, Ginger, Maces,

Maces,
Of the
Water
cannel
Syrup
Oyles
Spickna
Plais

The

Roots

Wood

Lees

Myrtle

Flower

Seeds

(citrus)

the tou

vie, L

White

Fru

ries, f

Pome

Juic

cia, H

Wat

Gum

Bel

Syr

Quinc

The Royal Physician. 57

Maces, Nutmegs, Pepper.

Of the Sea, Amber-grease, yellow Amber.
Waters, distilled of the foresaid Herbs,
cannel water, spirit of Wine.

Syrups, of Betonie, Mint, Wormwood.
Oyles, of Mastick, Mint, Nut-megs.
Spicknard, Wormwood.

Plaisters, of Bay-berries. Stomaticks.

ARTICLE XI.

The Materials of cold Stomachical Medicaments,

Roots, of Cichorie, plantain, sorrel.

Woods, of Saunders, red, yellow, whyte.

Leaves, of Cichory, Dandelion, Endivy.

Myrtle, sow-thistle, sorrel.

Flowers, of cichory, pomegranats, red-roses.

Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds, *viz:*
(citrus, cucumber, Gourds and Melons;)
the four lesser cold seeds, (cichory, Endi-
vie, Lettuce, purple,) Barley, Mirtles.
white-Endive

Fruits, of Cherries, citrons, goose-ber-
ries, strawberries, Myrobalans, Medlars,
Pomegranats, Quinces. services.

Juices of leaves and fruits foresaid, Aca-
cia, Hypocistis.

Waters. of plantain, Roses.

Gums, camphire.

Belonging to the Sea, coral.

Syrups, of Myrtle, Pomegranates,
Quinces, juice of sorrel, verjuice.

CON-

58 *The Royal Physician.*

Confections, of barberries, cherries, Quinces, Red-goose-berries, verjuice.

Conserves, of the flowers of cichory, Roses, Sorrel.

Powders, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamargariton frigid: Diatrion santalon.

Troches, of De camphora, De spodio Eupatorio.

ARTICLE XII.

The Materials of Hot Hepatick, or Liver Medicaments.

Roots, of Aromatick reed, Elecampane, Rhubarb, sea Fennel, fowbread, Cypres.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Betony, cannell, or schænanth, Fumitory, Germander, Hops, Mint, Rosemary, White hore-hound, Poley Mountain, Wormwood.

Flowers, of lesser centory, Rosemary, spikenard.

Seeds, of the four greater hot seeds, viz. (Annise, carvie, cumin, Fennel.

Fruits, of Blew-Raisons, Pistaches.

Aromaticks, cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs.

Waters, destilled of the foresaid Herbs.

Syrups, of Agrimony, Betony, Bizantine, Fumitory, Mint, of the two and five roots, Wormwood.

Conserves, of the flowers of Elecampane, Rosemary, sage, Wormwood.

Powders, of Aromaticum rosatum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diambra.

AR-

The Royal Physician. 59

Troches, of Dialacca, Eupatorio, Rhu-
barb, Wormwood.

Oyles, of Mastick, Mint, Nutmegs,
Spicknard, Wormwood.

ARTICLE XII.

*The materials of Cold Hepatick, or Liver Me-
dicaments.*

*All the cold Stomachical Medicines above
written may be made use of here, and are all
so proper to the Liver, and add these following.*

Roots, of Asparagus, Butchers broom.

*Leaves, of Agrimony, couch-grass, Dukes-
meat, strawberries,*

Flowers, of violets.

Seeds, of Alkekengs, or winter-cherries.

Waters, of Agrimony.

*Syrups, of Bizantine, of the two
and five roots.*

*Oyles, of Green Olives, Roses, wa-
ter-lillies.*

*Oyntments, of Ceratum santalinum,
Refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum.*

ARTICLE XIII.

*The materials of Hot and Cold Splenetick Me-
dicaments, HOT.*

*Roots, of Acorus, Asarabacca, Birthwort,
Briony, Galingal, Gladdon, Hops, Radish,
squils, snake weed.*

*Leaves, of Betony, calamint, German-
der, Penny-royal, Rue, St. Johnswort.*

Seeds,

60 *The Royal Physician.*

Seeds, of Ash, Madder.

Fruits, of Ivie berries.

Minerals, of prepared steel.

Liquor, of the strongest vinegar of squils.

Syrups, of Oximel simple and squilitick.

Conserves, of broom flowers, and Tamarick.

Oyles, of bitter Almonds, cannel, capers, cumin, Rue, Tamarisk, Wall flowers.

Oyntment, of Dialthea.

Plaisters, of Diachylon cum gummi, de mucilagibus.

Cold Spleeneticks.

The Medicaments formerly spoken for making thinn, gross, yellow choler, are also proper & convenient for black brunt-choler, gathered in the spleen, and to which the like may be added these external Medicaments following;

Oyles, of Water-lillies, violets.

Oyntments, of Ceratum refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum, santalinum, strongest vinegar.

ARTICLE XV.

The materials of Hot Nephritick Medicaments.

Roots, of Acorus, Asparagus, birthwort, capers, Elecampane, Filipendula, Galingal, Lovage, Nettle, Orrice, Peonie, Pimpernel, Radish, saxifrage, smallage, squils.

Leaves, of Aron, colewort, Eringo, Origanie, Fennel, Feverfew, Germander, Goldenrod, Ground Ivie, Hyssop, Maiden
hair,

The Royal Physician. 61

hair, Madder, Mustard, Nard Celtick,
Parsly, Penny-royal, Poley Mountain, Rue,
smallage, speed-well, scorpion-wort.

Flowers, of camomil, comfrey royal.

Seeds, of Annise, Ash, Basile, broom,
Butchers-broom, carvie, coriander, cum-
min, cressles, Dill. Gith, Lupins, parsly,
Pimpernel, Radish, St. Johnswort, Sea-
fennel, bastard Lovage, smallburr, white-
thorn, wild-carrot.

Fruits, of Almonds, bay-berries, Ju-
niper berries, Ivy-berries, peach kernels.

Aromaticks, of the woods of Aloes,
Cloves, Cubebbs, Ginger, Maces, Nut-megs,
Pepper, Schænanth, or Camel-hay, Spicke-
nard.

Of living Creatures, the blood of an He-
goat prepared, a drachm taken in Wine;
the blood of an Hare, the ashes of earth-
worms, Wood lice, the poudet of Mans
scul, the liver of an Ass, the hoof of an
Horse, the claws of an Hare, the bone in
the head of a Perch, Ivory, river Crabs,
Mouse dung, a Beetle.

Stones, of Lynx, prepared Chrystal,
the stones in a sponge.

Of the Sea, Yellow Amber.

Earth, Oker.

Minerals, of Ashes of burnt Earth.

Juices, of Fennel, Sharp Oranges,
Berries of Sene tree. Yarrow,

Waters distilled, of Asparagus, Bean-husks,

E

Broom

62 *The Royal Physician.*

Broom flowers, Camomil, Fennel, ground Ivy, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Parsly, Peach kernels, Pellitory of the wall, Radish, Rest harrow, saxaifrage, sea Fennel, vervain, Water-parsnep, Flaxweed, berries of Sene tree.

Oyles, of bitter Almonds, seeds of the greater and lesser Burr, citrons, Cherry kernels, Peach-kernels, Turpentine, vitriol.

ARTICLE XVI.

The Materials of cold Nephritick Medicaments.

Roots, of Mallows, pellitory of the wall.

Leaves, of Endive, Fleabane, Lettuce, Mallows, pellitory of the wall, plantain, purpie, sorrel, strawberries, Water-lillies, sow thistle.

Flowers, of Cichory, pomegranats, Red Roses, water-lillies, violets, wild poppie.

Seeds, the four greater and lesser cold seeds, (the greater, viz. Citrul, cucumber, Gourd, Melon,) the lesser, viz. cichory, Endivy, Lettuce, purpie,) Myrtle, plantain, White Endive.

Fruits, of Berberries, Cherries, citrons, Medlars, all the sorts of Mirabolans, Quinces, pomegranates, strawberries, Red-goose-berries, services.

Juices, of the Leaves and Fruits above-mentioned. And also Acacia, Hypocistis.

Gums, of camphire, joining these with it other
Medi-

The Royal Physician. 63

Medicaments, somewhat a little astringent.

Of the Sea, coral.

Waters, of Plantain, Roses.

Syrups, of Myrtles, pomegranats, Quinces, verjuice.

Confections, of Ber-berries, cherries, Quinces, Red-goose-berries.

Conserves, of cichory flowers, Roses, Sorrel.

Pouders, of Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatrion santalon.

Troches, of camphire, Maudlin, Ipodium.

ARTICLE XVII.

The Materials of Exterick or Carminative Medicaments.

Roots, of Angelica, Elecampane, Masterwort, snake-weed.

Barks, of Oranges.

Leaves, of Basil, calamint, Dill, Hyssop, Laurel, Marjoram, Origanie, Penny-royal, Rue, savory, Thyme.

Flowers, of camomil, lesser centory, Melilot.

Seeds, of Angelica, Annise, Bishops-weed, carvie, carrot, chast-tree, cummin, Fennel, parfly.

Berries, of Juniper, Laurel.

Aromaticks, of cannel, cloves, Ginger, Maces, pepper, saffron.

Of living creatures, Beaver.

E 2

Waters,

Waters, of Aqua vitæ, cinamon.

Oyles distilled. of Annise, camomil, Fen-
nel, Laurel, Melilot, Mint, Rue, Worm-
wood.

Emplasters, of Melilot.

ARTICLE XVIII.

*The Materials of Spermatick Medicaments
ingendring Seed.*

Roots, of Asparagus, Galingale, Ginger,
Navew, Onions, Potatoes, satyrions,
sea holly, Rocket.

Leaves, of All-good, cresses, Garlick,
Leeks, Rocket.

Seeds, of Ash, Beans, Linseed, Navew, Net-
tle, red Fitches, Kidney beans, Rocket.

Fruits, of sweet Almonds, Artichoks
the Head and stalke, Dates, Pine-kernels,
Pistaches.

Aromaticks, of cloves, Nutmegs, Pep-
per, saffron.

Of living creatures, the brains of spar-
rows, Cocks stones, Bulls pifel, Harts pifel,
Civet, Oysters, Musk, Scinks.

Confections, of the Roots of Ginger, sea-
holly, or Eringo, satyrions or Dog stones.

ARTICLE XIX.

*The Materials of Medicaments diminishing
Seeds.*

HOT.

Leaves, of chaft tree, Mint, Rue.

Seeds, of chaft tree, Dill.

COLD

COLD.

Leaves, of Hemlock, Lettuce, Purpie,
Water Lillies, Willows.

Gums, camphire.

Stones, Emerald.

Oyle and Syrup, of Water Lillies.

ARTICLE XX.

*The Materials of hot Hysterick Medica-
ments provocking the courses.*

Roots, of Aron, Asarabacca, Birthwort.
two blades, lesser centorie, Gentian, Glad-
don, Fennel, Hartwort Laurel, Lillies. Or-
rice, Peony: sow bread: snake weed: vale-
rian, cyprus.

Leaves, of Aron, Basil, Baum, Hore-
hound, Maiden hair, Marjoram, Mercu-
rie, Millefoyle, Motherwort, Mugwort,
Nut tree, Origanie, Parsly, pennyroyal,
Rue, sage, savin, sweet claver, water ger-
mader, Water parsly, southern wood,
Horse-mint.

Flowers, of Fever-few, Lillies, lesser
centory, saffron, Wall flower.

Seeds, of Agnus castus, Amomi, Bi-
hopsweed, Gith, Peony, Rue.

Aromaticks, of Spices of all sorts,
specially, cannell and saffron.

Gums, of Asa fætida, Bdellium, Gal-
banum, Myrrh, Opoponax, sagapenum,
Cane storax.

Minerals, of Natural Borax, the weight

66 *The Royal Physician.*

of a scruple for speedy Delivery.

Of living creatures, of Beaver, Hawks, or Falcons dung, the weight of a Gold crown taken in Wine, powder of Horse stones cutted in bitts, washed with white Wine, then dryed in an Oven, the weight of a Gold crown taken in Hypocras or very good Wine for speedy delivery; the after-birth of an Ewe made in powder.

Waters, of the foresaid Herbs, the juice of scordium, the weight of an ounce taken with saffron.

Syrups, of Betony, Hore-hound, Mugwort.

Oyles distilled, of cannel, castor, Myrrh, savin.

Troches, of Myrrh, a crown weight taken in form of pills.

ARTICLE XXI.

The Materials of cold Hysterick Medicaments stopping the courses.

Roots, of Bistort, Great comfrey, toast-ed Rhubarb, Tormentil.

Barks, of Frankincense, Myrobalans, Pomegranates, Wall-nut-cups.

Woods, the three sorts of saunders.

Leaves, of Horsetail, Knot grass, Mouse-ear, Myrrh, Plantain, shepherds purse.

Flowers, of Red Roses, wild pomegranates.

Seeds

The Royal Physician. 67

Seeds, of Myrtles, Plantain, Purpie, Caisson Kernels, Roses, Ryce, sorrel, White Poppie.

Fruites, of Berberries, cornels, cypress-uts, Nut-galls, Pears, Pomegranates, Quinces, Redgooseberries, services, un-pe Malberries, Medlars.

Juices, of Acacia, Hypocistis, Quinces.

Liquors, steell'd Milk, stiptick wine, or Red harsh Wine.

Of living creatures, of Burnt Hart-horn, Ivory, Mummie.

Gums, of Dragons blood, Mastick, Traga-anth.

Stones and Earth, Blood-stone, Bolar-nen, sealed Earth.

Mettals, of Alum, crocus Martis, steel,

Of the Sea, coral, Pearls, Yellow Amber.

Waters, of Plantain, purpie, Roses, sor-rel.

Syrups, of Myrtles Pomegranates, Quin-ces, dried Roses, Marmalade of Quinces.

Conserves, of Old Roses.

Confections, of Diacodium, philonium, New-Triacle.

Troches, of Amher, Rhubarb, spodium.

Oyntments, of Comitissæ.

Emplasters, Against Rupturs, Mastick.

ARTICI

68 *The Royal Physician.*

ARTICLE XXII.

The Materials of hot Arthritick Medicaments for the Gout.

Roots, of Acorus, cinkfoyle, Elecampane, Galingale, Orrice, fow bread, wild cucumber, snake-weed.

Woods, of Sassafras very excellent.

Leaves, of Betony, calamint, catmint, cresse Dwarfe elder, Ground-pine, Lavender, Laurel, lesser centory, Marjoram, Penny-royal Primerose, St: Johnswort, sage, favin.

Flowers, of Betony, Rosemary, stœchas, spickenard, Wood-roof.

Rosins. of Bdellium, Mastick, Turpentine.

Thickned Juices, of Armoniack, Euphorbium, Opoponax.

Of living creatures, of a Beaver, burnt-Harts-horn, scull of a Man.

Fats, of a Boar, Brock, Cat, Fox.

Of the Sea, Red coral burnt.

Conserves of Flowers, of Ground-pine.

Oyles, of Bricks, castorium, costus, Euphorbium, Elder, Fox, Orrice, St: Johnswort, Wax.

Oyntments, of Dialthea, Martiatum.

Emplasters, of De Vigo, Melilot, Mucilages, Oxycroceum.

ARTICLE XXIII.

The Materials of cold Arthritick Medicaments.

Leaves, of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Night-

The Royal Physician. 69

Night-shade, Pellitory of the wall, Ducks
near, both the Sengreens, Henbane.

Flowers, of Roses.

Juices, of whites of Eggs, Oxycrate,
al prunella dissolved in wild poppie water,
inegar.

Mucilages, of Quinces seed, Fleawort.

Waters, of Plantain, Roses, wild pop-
pie, Night-shade.

Gums, of Camphire.

Oyles, of Roses, violets, Water Lillies.

Oyntments, of Popular buds, Roses.

ARTICLE XXIV.

*The Materials of hot Medicaments for the
Nerves or Sinews.*

Roots, of Costus, Eringo, Galingale,
Fog-fennel, Masterwort, pontick Rhu-
arb, Aromatick reed.

Woods, of M Ssetoe of the Oak, Sassafras.

Leaves, of Germander, Goats Rue, Hys-
op, Lavender, Marjoram, primerose,
Rosemary, sage, Celtick spickenard, wild
hyme.

Fruits, of Anacardiums, pine kernels.

Grains or Berries, of Juniper, Kermes.

Aromaticks, of Cardamoms, Cinamon,
loues, Ginger, Maces, Nut-megs, all sorts
of pepper.

Resins and Gums, of Myrrh, Opoponax,
agapenum, Turpentine of Venice taken
with powder of Ground pine.

Living

Living creatures, of Castorium taken in pills a scruple, the brains of an Hare burn
Waters, of Lavender, Marjoram, sage
 Triacle.

Conserves, of the flowers of Betony, fe: holly, primeroses, Rosemary, sage.

confections, of Anacardiums, Mithridate
 Triacle.

Fats, of a Fox, Hart, Man, vipers.

Oyles, of Bitumen, Brick, camomil costus, Dill, Fox. Nut-megs, Rue, St. John wort, Turpentine, vipers, Wax.

Hot baths, of Alum, Bitumen, Nitre Sulphure, or their Filth applyed upo the parts affected.

Fomentations, of Aqua vitæ, or Decoc tions prepared with calamint, camomil Dill, Fleabane, Lavender cotton, Sage St. Johnswort, Rue, Wild Marjoram Nitre and Salt.

Cataplasms, made with the strainings o the foresaid Decoctions.

ARTICLE XXV,

The Materials of cold Medicamentt for the Nerves, or Sinews.

Woods, of Saunders, Red, White, Yellow
Leaves, of Lettuce, Purpie, sorrel, violets
Flowers, of Roses, violets, water Lillies
Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds
 viz. (Citrus, cucumbers, Gourds, Melons
 Barley

The Royal Physician. 71

Barley, Flea-bane, Lettuce, white poppie.

Juices, of Citrons, Opium, Pomegrats, Red-goose-berries, vinegar, verjuice.

Mucilages, of Fleabane, vine leaves.

Gums, Troches of Camphire.

Waters, of Roses, steell'd waters, and hot baths.

Syrups and Conserves, of the foresaid leaves and Flowers.

Pouders, of Diamargaritum frigidum, iarrhodon Abbatis, Diatragacanthum gidum, Diatrion santalon.

CHAP. XXVI.

The Materials of Medicaments purging Cholar.

[Here are three sorts of Medicines purging Choler, first, very gentle mild; Secondly, of a mean or moderate quality; Thirdly, very strong, the gentle, are Cassia, Manna, juice of Roses, marinds; The mean are Aloes, Mycolans, Rhubarb; very strong are Scammonie and Diagredium.

ARTICLE I.

Of Cassia.

CASSIA, is the fruit of the tree which groweth in India, having a wooden rind, somewhat long and round, black, hard, heavy, and within full of fat, glistening

ring black Pitch, or Marrow tasting like good Prunes, and many seeds, round and flat, divided one from another, with little thinskins, but that which is light, and rattles when it is shaken is not good, so is that which is rotten.

Cassia is hot and moist in the first Degree, it openeth sweetens & mollifieth, purgeth choler and phlegme, and purifieth the blood, it is proper for Infants, Men, and Women, and good for the Breast and Lungs, and Diseases incident thereto, Pleurisie, hoarse Fevers, heat of the Liver, Kidneys and Bladder, for the stone, and running of the Reins, causes of a sharp and cholerick humour.

Cassia is windie and slipperie, and slow in working, but its windiness is corrected with the seeds of Annise and Fennel; its slipperiness with the powder of the barks of *Myrobalans*, cinamon, Rhubarb and *Mastic*; And its slowness is helped by other purgative Medicines.

The dose of *Cassia* for Children is two or three Drams; for Women with Child and weak persons, six drams or one ounce; for Men and strong persons, one ounce and an half, or two ounces. The common dose of *Cassia* is from half ounce to a whole, conform to the Age and strength of the patient.

Cassia is used in Bole, or Infusion

The Royal Physician. 73

To use Cassia in Infusion, take half an ounce, one ounce or an ounce and an half, according to the Age and strength of the Patient, of the pitch and seeds taken out of the pypes, and sometimes the pypes themselves which infuse in common ptisan, or water of sorrel, or any other Liquor, & convenient Decoction in a warm place, or hot ashes, the space of a night; & if you please, infuse with it other purgative Medicines, as Rhubarb, senne, Agarick, and the next morning strain the Infusion through a clean linnen cloath, or boulding-cloath, squeezing it but softly; And in the Liquor strained dissolve half an ounce or an ounce of syrupe of pale Roses, or some purging Electuary, such as Diaprunū.

To use it in Bole, take half an ounce, one ounce or an ounce and an half of the pitch of cassia, with half a dram of Anise seed and sugar, make a bole.

ARTICLE II.

Of M A N N A.

Manna is a thickned dew, the best is that of Calabria, whitish, sweet, fresh, clean, gathered in little grains, round like Mastick, that is gathered on Ash-trees, that which is brown and Ash coloured, that which is old and dirtie, and gathered upon stones is not good.

F

Manna

Manna is hot and moist, it is opening, mollifieth and purgeth choler, and superfluous serosities, it is proper for the wind pipe, and breast, but by reason of its sweetness it is not good in hot Fevers, because it is easily turned into choler; it is fit for Infants and big bellied Women, Its Windiness is helped with cannel and Annis-seed, Its slow working is helped by other Purgative Medicins, as Syrup of pale Roses, or being dissolved in some liquor or purging decoction. The dose of *Manna* for children half an ounce or six drams, for women with child, and for weak persons an ounce, an ounce and a half, or two ounces.

The way of taking *Manna* is in the broth of a Hen, or in some Decoction or Liquor fitting.

ARTICLE III.

of the Juyce of Roses.

THe Juyce of *Roses*, is ordinarily drawn from pale or Incarnat *Roses*, but the best is from *Mushed* or *Damask* *Roses*, it is hot and dry in the first Degree, it dissolveth, openeth and cleanseth, purgeth choler, and yellow water, provocketh the courses, and therefore is not to be taken by Women with Child, it is good for the Heart and Liver, and Cholerick Fevers, and strengthneth the Bowels.

The

The de
or two
four o
ElectuT
are fo
the P
have t
yet t
stones
black
wove
like ta
duky
such as
Tan
Degre
lerick
choler
miting
head,
the Jar
scab a
from t
The
and M
Goats

The dose of the juice of *Roses*, is an ounce or two taken in sugar'd water, two, three or four ounces: Of the juice of *Red Roses*, the *Electuary* is prepared of the juice of *Roses*.

ARTICLE IV.
Of *TAMARINDS*.

T*amarinds* are the fruit of a certain tree in *India*, so called, because they are somewhat like the *Dates*, the fruit of the *Palm tree*, called *Tamar*, for they have stones within as the *Dates* have, yet the fruit onely, and not the stones are in use; The best *Tamarinds* are black shor brown, glittering, soft, fresh, woven like threeds, sharp-sweet of a *Wine* like taste; but these which are dry, black, dusky or mouldy, are not good, and so are such as have the taste and smell of pruns.

Tamarinds are cold and dry in the second Degree, they curb the sharpness of the cholerick humours, open the belly, and purge choler, they are proper to stop violent vomiting, quench thirst, and help pains in the head, they cure *Madness*, and *Melancholly*, the *Jauandice*, & *Diseases* of the *Spleen*, the scab and itch, and other *Diseases* arising from burnt blood.

Their coldness is corrected with *cannel* and *Maces*; their slow working with *Whey*, *Goats milk*, juice of *Fumitory* and *Hys-*

76 *The Royal Physician.*

fop, Manna, Cassia, Senne, & other purgative Medicines, their ordinary dose is an ounce or two, they are used in Bole, Infusion or Decoction. But *Tamarinds* alone are seldome used in bole; but the pitch of Cassia with the correctives joynd with them. For Example, to prepare a bole of Tamarinds, ye shall take half an ounce of the pulp of Tamarinds, and an ounce of the pitch of Cassia, and mix them together with a spatula, adding Cannel and Anniseed in powder, of each a dram, and so the bole is made.

The use of Tamarinds in Infusion, infuse half an ounce, or an ounce and an half of Tamarinds, to five or six ounces of water of Cichory or Sorrel upon hot cinders, the space of three hours, then strain them, squeezing but meanly, and in the Liquor strain'd, dissolve an ounce & a half of sugar.

To use Tamarinds in Decoction, take an ounce or an ounce and an half of Tamarinds, & boyl it in a mutchken of Whey, or Decoction of Hops, or Fumitory till a third part be consumed, then strain them, and in the Liquor dissolve an ounce and an half of sugar.

The dose for Infants two ounces, for Women with Child and weak persons, three or four ounces; for strong persons five or six ounces, in the Infusion or Decoction.

ARTICLE V.
Of A L O E S.

A Loes is the thickned juice of a certain Herb, which is thick in substance like a Liver, fat, clammy, brittle in handling, easily dissolved, and porous within, light, of colour redish brown, pure, clean and glittering, of a good smell, somewhat like Myrrh, very bitter, in tast somewhat astringent, but that which is heavy, stony, and dark, and of a bad smell is not good.

Aloes is hot in the second Degree, and dry in the Third, without byting, it openeth the mouth of the veins; hence it is very hurtful to Women with Child, & such as are subject to bleeding at the nose, belly & womb, however it purgeth choler & gross phlegm from the Stomach, & strengthens it; And in this it is contrair to other purgative Medicines, its vertue in purging goeth not beyond the first veins.

Its slow and weak working is helped with Spyces and Turpentine, and its faculty of opening the veins with Mastick, Tragacanth or Bdellium.

The dose of Aloes in Infusion is a dram or two; but by reason of its bitterness, it is seldom used in Infusion, but only in pills.

ARTICLE VI
of MYROBALANES.

MYrobalanes are certain sorts of prunes, of which there are five sorts in use, viz. yellow Chebulæ, Indick, Emblick, and Bellerick; The Citrines are yellow, somewhat greenish, heavie and gummish, when they are broken, great with a thick and massie bark, and a little stone. The Chebulæ are blackish-red, great, and so heavy that being put in water they sink to the ground instantly. The Indick are black, great, heavy, without stone. The Emblick, and Bellerick, are also big, heavy, having much pulp and little stone.

All the Myrobalans are cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second, and strengthens the Intrals, and in purging they are restrigent, whence they are good for Fluxes, Issues of the blood, for the Stomack, Heart and Liver.

The Citrines purge choler, the Indick melancholy, the Chebulæ, Emblick and Bellerick phlegme.

Their binding qualities are mended with Cannel, Cloves, Maces, or with oyl of sweet Almonds, when they are pounded; their dose in powder two drams in a convenient Decoction or Liquor, as Water, Wine, or Whey

whey;
Myrob
if any
with it
half an
other
the do
out m
the do
ther p

R
stone
brown
ish, v
a tin
and b
R
gree
and
ther
and
and
Earth
it is p
ed by
agree
cases

Whey, which is strain'd, & thereafter taken. Myrobalans alone are taken six drams, but if any other purgative Medicine be infused with them, the dose must be diminished to half an ounce, & this must be observed in all other purgative Medicines, augmenting the dose when they are taken alone, without mixture of any other, and diminishing the dose to the proportion of the dose of other purgative Medicines joyned with them.

ARTICLE VII.

Of R H U B A R B.

Rhubarb is a root which groweth in China, thick, heavy, and dry in substance, in colour without blackish, or brown, and within redish, yellow and blewish, which being wett or chewed yieldeth a tincture like Saffron, in taste astringent and bitter, of a sharp smell.

Rhubarb is hot and dry in the second Degree, it hath two substances, one Earthy, and Watery, astringent and deep; another Airie and Firie, superficial, opening and laxative, by which it purgeth choler, and openeth Obstructions; and by its Earthy and gross substance it is astringent; it is proper for the Liver, and Diseases caused by Obstructions and Deflections; It is agreeable to all sorts of Persons, in all diseases, in all seasons; Nevertheless it is

80 *The Royal Physician.*

hurtful in hotness of the Urine, seeing it is diuretick.

Its slow working is helped by half a scruple of Cannel or Schænanth; the ordinar dose of Rhubarb in substance, taken in powder, is from half a dram to a dram; and in Infusion one or two drams at most, the common use of Rhubarb is in powder in a broth, or convenient Liquor, or in Bole, mixing it with Cassia, or in Infusion laying it to steep in Water, or common Prisan on hot coals, the space of three hours, or all night, then straining it through a clean Linnen Cloath, and taking the Liquor either alone or adding to it Sugar, or some fixing Syrup, as half an ounce or an ounce of the Syrup of pale Roses.

A R T I C L E V I I I .

Of Scammonie and Diagrydium.

Scammonie is the thickned Juice of Purg-
ing Bindweed, which is gathered from
its root cutted in two, and is full of a Juice
white as Milk, which is kept, it grow-
eth in diverse Countries, but the best is
that of *Antioch*, which is in substance,
clean, clear, spongie and full of holls, light
easily crumbled, and Poudred, in colour
shining and Transparent like Skine glew,
which being broken appeareth of a tanny
colour, and laid upon the Tongue, or steep-
ed

The Royal Physician. **SI**

ed in Water turneth like Milk: In smell neither pleasant nor unpleasant, in taste a little byting the Tongue, but if it burn the Tongue, it is sophisticat with the Juyce of Spurge. *Scammonie* is hot and dry in the third Degree, it Purgeth Choler, and yellow watery Humours from the remote Parts, whence drawing sharp Humours from all Parts in abundance, divers troublesome accidents follow caused not by the Scammonie, but by the Malignity and quantity of the sharp Humours drawn by the Scammony.

Scammony is corrected with Juyce of Lemons well purified, in which it is dissolved in *Balneo Marie*, and while it is hot, it is strained through a Cloath, and so it gross and unclean substance, which causeth those troublesome Accidents is separated, and the Scammony so prepared and corrected is called *Diagrydium*.

The dose of prepared Scammony or *Diagrydium*, is, the least five or six grains, the mean dose is twelve Grains, and the greatest dose fifteen Grains, or a Scruple, that is twenty Grains.

Scammony or *Diagrydium* is used in Potion, bole, Pills, and in Pouder, in Potion, with Oyles of sweet Almonds, Syrup of Roses Solutive, or other fit Liquor, in bole with Conserve of, Roses or Betony, or any other sort of Conserves; in Pills with

the mass of other Pills adding a convenient quantity of Diagridium with them: In Powder seven Grains, with two Scruples of cream of Tartar, mixed together and taken in Broth.

CHAP: XXVII.

Of Medicines purging Phlegme.

There are two sorts of Medicines purging Phlegm, the first mean or moderate, the second strong and Violent, the moderate are Cartham or Bastard Saffron, & Agarick; the strong and violent, are Colocinth, Euphorbium, Hermodacts, Jalap, Mechoacan, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Turbith.

ARTICLE I.

Of Cartham or Bastard Saffron.

C*artham* is the seed of an Herb called *Cartham*, which is Gross, Full, smoth, Cornered, its Bark is Thinn and tender, and the Pulp is Fat and white, which is only used in Medicine. *Cartham* is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, it is good for the Breast and Lungs, but hurteth the Stomach; It purgeth Phlegme and watery Humours up and down, openeth Obstructions, breaketh Wind, it is good for the Colick and Universal Drop sic.

Its

The Royal Physician. 83

Its quality hurtfull to the Stomach, is mended by Annise, Cannel and Mastick, Its slow working, is helped with Pepper, Ginger and Cardamons, the Dose is half an ounce, six Drachms, or an ounce at most, it is rarely used, except in that composition which is prepared and made of it, ordinarily called Diacarthamum.

ARTICLE II.
of Agarick.

Agarick is an Excreffence growing on the Trunk of the *Larth* or Turpentine trees, on which are two substances, the one Earthly, the other Airie and Firie, good Agarick is clear, white, Light, thin and easily crumbled; in tast bitter, sharp and binding, but that which is Heavy, Firm, Hard, Black, Obscure and Rotten is not good; it is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, it cutteth, maketh thinn, cleanseth, openeth and looseth, it purgeth Gross Phlegme, and both the sorts of Choler, from the Head, Sinews, Muscles, from the Back bone, the Breast, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mother, Joynts, yea and resisteth Poyson and; hence it is called the Familiar Medicine, because it is fit for all the Parts of the Body, looseth Obstructions and cureth old Diseases which follow there-

thereupon, and in short it is fit for every Age.

It is hurtfull to the Stomach because of its Lightness, which maketh it swim above; and goeth not down to the bottom, but this is mended with Ginger, and Sal gem; It is used in Infusion, in Pouder or Bole, a dose in Infusion is half a Drachm, a Drachm or a Drachm and a half, in Pouder and Bole two Scruples.

A R T I C L E III.
Of Colocynth.

Colocynth is the Fruit of the wild Gourd, Gross and round like a Ball, very white, extream bitter, thinn, Spongie and Light, the Pulp of it is used, separated from its Seed, it hath two substances the one Fiery, the other Earthly & burnt, and this maketh it extream bitter, it is Hot and Dry in the third Degree. It Purgeth Phlegmatick Humours from the farthest Parts, as Brains, Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, Breast, Lungs; hence it is good for Giddiness, falling Sickness, Palsies, Convulsions, old Megrims, Cough, shortness of Breath, windy Colick & Gours; but it is very hurtfull to the Heart, Liver, stomach, bowels, causes grippings in the Belly.

It is used in Pills, & the Dose is from five or six, to fifteen or Twenty, grains.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE III.
OF EUPHORBIVM.

E*Uphorbium* is the juice of a certain plant of *Lybia*, drawn from its stem, the best is shining like to *Sarcocol*, and of a pale red colour, divided in little grains, which being lightly laid upon the tongue, keeps the mouth a long time all in fire; It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, it purgeth thick and gross humours, but it is most violent, and therefore it is corrected with Oyl of sweet Almonds, juice of citrons, seeds of Lettuce, and Purpie, but above all, it must be dissolved in juice of Lemons, well refined, and then strained through a linnen cloath, when it is hot; the dose is from three grains to eight, it is used in Pills, or in Bole, with half an ounce of Cassia, and three gains of *Euphorbium*, prepared with the juice of Lemons, and a sufficient quantity of sugar.

ARTICLE V.
OF HERMODACTS.

H*Ermodacts* are the certain Roots of a Flagg, the best are bigg, round, very white within and without, and moderately hard, these that are thin, and light, red and black, have no great virtue.
Her-

86 *The Royal Physician.*

Hermodacts are hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, they draw and purge gross and slymmy phlegme from the Joynts, hence they are proper for the Gout, but they are contrary to the Stomack, they are corrected with Cannel, Ginger, and Cummin. The dose is one or two drams, they are taken ordinarily in powder in a broth with Ginger and Pepper, or in pills and Troches.

ARTICLE VI.
Of Jalap and Mechoacan.

Jalap is the Root of a Briony which groweth in an Isle of New Spain called *Jalap*, which being cut in round slyces, looketh reddish within and without, at the Bark black, the tast is unfavoury, not unpleasent, it is Gummie, and hence it burneth being set one fire.

Jalap is hot in the first Degree and dry in the second, it Purgeth Phlegme and Watery humours from the Head, Breast, Lungs, Liver, Intrals and Stomach, hence it is exceeding good for an old Cough, and above all for the high Dropsy, and true French Pox. It is much better then Mechoacan, it is corrected with a third Part of Cannel, Anniseeed with Fennel, and Mastick, the Dose is a Drachm, its use

use is a
Poude
Mec
growe
is all W
the far
but no
use is t

O
in its
Go
white
smell
put in
third
Phleg
Brain
Live
Stom
third
dose
used
pana
addi
with

use is almost only in Substance, that is in Pouders taken in white Wine.

Mechoacan, is a Root of Briony which groweth in a Land called *Mechoacan*, it is all White and not black as Jalap. It hath the same qualities and effects with Jalap, but not so Effectual, the dose and way of use is the same.

A R T I C L E VII.

Of Opopanax.

O*popanax* is the Juyce of a plant called *Panax*, which is made by incision, in its stalk two inches above the Root.

Good *Opopanax* is yellow without, white within, Fat, and Tender, of a strong smell, very bitter, and easily melted, being put into Water, it is hot and dry in the third Degree, it Purgeth gross and tough Phlegme from the farthest Parts, as the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Belly and Intrals, it is bad for the Stomack, but it is corrected chiefly with a third part of Cannel, Ginger, Mastick. The dose is half a dram or a whole dram; it is used in Pills, as for Example, take *Opopanax* half a Dram, or two Scruples, adding three Grains of *Diagridium* and with Syrup of *Fumitory* make Pills.

ARTICLE VIII.
OF SAGAPENUM.

Sagapenum is the juice of a Plant so called, like to its stem, the best is of substance, thick, clean and pure, grainie, hard, of the colour of Myrrh, red without, and white within, sharp in taste, sticking to the fingers when handled, and melteth easily in Wine. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. It Purgeth Gross thick Phlegme from the farthest Parts, and bringeth out Hydropick Waters. It is corrected as Opopanax, the dose is alike, halta Drachm or a Drachm; It is used in Pills even as Opopanax.

ARTICLE IX.

Of Turbith.

Turbith is the Root of a Milkie Plant, the best is that which is weighty, with a white Bark, Gummy within, easily broken, smooth without, of an Ashy colour, that which is not gummy within, but only without, that is black and mouldy, and rotten is not good. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the 2d. It Purgeth gross, clammy, rotten Phlegme from the Stomach, Breast and farthest Parts; it is hurtful

full to the Stomach, and causeth Loathing and Vomiting, it is not good for Children, old Persons and Women with Child. It is corrected with Ginger, Pepper, Mastick, and with Oyle of sweet Almonds, (because it dryeth too much,) whey, Syrup of Violets, Raisons and Sugar. The dose in Pouders from two Scruples to a Drachm, and in Decoction twice as much. It is used in Pills, for Example, take of Turbith one dram, and a third of Cannel, Mastick and Syrup of Violets, half an ounce make Pills. In Pouders take Turbith two Scruples, of Mastick or Ginger one scruple, of Sugar one dram, mix them together and take them in broth or white Wine.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of Medicines Purging Melancholly.

THERE are two sorts of Medicines Purg-
ing Melancholly, the first Moderate,
the other strong and Violent, the mode-
rat are Dodder of Thyme, Fumitory, Po-
lypode of the Oak, Sena. The strong are
black Hellebore, Armenian stone, and
Azur stone,

ARTICLE

ARTICLE I.

Of Dodder and Fumitory.

Dodder is a weed that groweth about Thyme, it is hot and dry in the third Degree, it Purgeth Melancholly, and is very good for curing those Diseases which arise of Melancholious Humours, madness, Hypochondriack, Quartan Agues, stopping of the Spleen; cancers, Scab, Itch, black Ulcers and Malignant, The dose is two, three or four drams, it is ordinarily used to be mixed with other Purgative Medicines whither in Decoction, Infusion or Syrup.

Fumitory is an Herb hot and dry in the second degree, it purgeth Melancholly, purifieth the Blood, and comforteth the Stomach, the Liver, and all the inward Parts, it is good in stoppings of the Liver, and spleen. The dose and use is like that of Dodder.

ARTICLE II.

Of Polypody of the Oak.

Polypody is a Root which groweth on the Oak, the best is massie, having divers knots, in colour Reddish, inclining to black

black,
eth am
and rot
Degree,
digested
Humou
gros P
Melt an
Robbs.
mende
workin
Ginger,
the dos
used in
Liquor
steelles

S
sw
some a
within
and th
Oriente
use, th
mould
Sena is
Degre
Melan
Lungs

The Royal Physician. 91

black, and is new, but that which groweth among stones, and which is mouldy and rotten is not good. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second, it cleanseth, digesteth and dryeth up, gross and clammy Humours, it purgeth Melancholly and gross Phlegme, it is very good for the Melt and Collick, and diseases under the Ribbs. Its too great drying Quality is mended with Liquorice, and its slow working is helped with a third of Annise, Ginger, Fennel, and other Medicines; the dose is two, three or four drams, it is used in Decoction or Infusion, in some fit Liquor, such as Whey, Barley water, and steelled water for Obstructions.

ARTICLE III.
Of *Sena*.

S*ena* is a plant which hath blackish somewhat green husks, a little bitter, with some astringtion, flat and crooked, having within a black seed, like kernels of Raisons, and the leaves green, and not whitish. The *Oriental Sena* is best, the leaves are only in use, the choice is the dryest, not spotted, mouldie, nor worm eaten; the *Oriental Sena* is hot in the beginning of the second Degree, and dry in the first; it purgeth Melancholy and Phlegme from the Brain, Lungs, Liver, Stomach and Midriff; it is good

92 *The Royal Physician.*

good for Diseases of these parts, and such as are caused by Melancholy and Phlegme, it is fit for all Ages, and for Women with Child.

It is windy, & so contrary to the Stomach, it is corrected with Cannel, Annise, Ginger, Cloves; The dose in powder is one or two drams, and in Decoction or Infusion, one, two, three or 4. drams. It is used in powder but seldom, ordinarily in Decoction or Infusion with its correctives; For Example, take two drams of Sene, and one dram of Annise, and infuse in four ounces of River Water, or Ptisan, on hot coals all night, and in the morning strain it, squeeze it pretty hard for use.

ARTICLE IV.
Of Black Hellebore.

Black *Hellebore*, the roots are black united to a little head in form of Onions, the best are these which are pulny, full of marrow, sharp and biting in taste, brittle and smooth; and above all, such as have a red flower; Hellebore is hot and dry in the third Degree; it purgeth Melancholly and other burnt Humours from all the Body, especially from the Head and Joynts. It is proper for Diseases caused of Melancholly, as Hypochondriack-madness, the Fever, Scab & black Itch; it is fit for Infants,

ants, Women with Child, and weak persons; it is corrected with cannel, Annise, Mastick; The dose and use in powder is fifteen grains to two scruples, in Decoction, or Infusion one or two drams.

ARTICLE V.

Of Armenian Stone.

Arménian stone is light, polish'd, smooth, brittle, of a blewish, Green colour not full of Sand, it is hot and dry in the second degree, it purgeth Melancholly, and is good for Diseases arising hence, and hath the same effect as black Hellebore.

It is prepared by making it in small Powder, and washing it in Cordial Waters, as of Roses, Buglos and Violets, till the water be without colour or Taste.

The dose of Armenian Stone washed is half a dram, or a dram and a half, not washed, at most one dram; it is used ordinarily in Powder taken in wine, or in Pills.

ARTICLE II.

Of Azure Stone.

The best Azure stone growes in Gold Mines, it is of a deep colour, and marked with Golden spots, which glister like Stars, it is very like in vertue to the Armenian-stone, so as the one may serve in place of the other.

It

94 *The Royal Physician.*

It is hot in the second Degree, dry in the third; it purgeth Melancholly strongly and beareth down the vapours which arise to the Brain and Heart; it provoketh vomiting, but the vomitive qualitie is amended by washing it (after it is finely powdered) with cordial waters, till the waters have neither colour nor taste. The dose and use are like that of the Armenian stone.

C H A P. XXIX.

Of the Medicines purging watery Humours.

THERE are two sorts of Medicines purging watery Humours, the first moderate, as Dwarf Elder; The second stronge and violent, viz. Sea colwort Spurge, juice of wild Gourd, and Orrice

ARTICLE I.

Of Dwarf Elder, and Elder.

DWARF Elder and Elder are Plants, like in Leaves, Flower and Fruits, except that Elder is greater, their seed, bark, juice of their Roots, their Leaves, and Fruits are used to purge Hydropick Bellies. The dose of the Seed is a dram; of the Bark two drams; the juice half an ounce, or six drams; these are corrected with

Cannel

The Royal Physician. 95

Cannel, Ginger, and Mastic; the seeds
are used in powder, taken in good Wine;
and for the Gout in a Decoction, of field
ypress or Ground-pine; the Bark is ordi-
narily used in Infusion, for being boyled,
looseth much of the purgative faculty;
keas all other purgative Medicaments
by Decoction; Lastly, the juice is taken
Wine, or a broth, prepared with Fumi-
ory, Dodder, and Wormwood.

ARTICLE II.

Of Sea Colwort.

Sea Colwort is an Herb, the Leaves and
Juice of which is used to purge Hy-
dropick Waters. It is hot and dry in the se-
cond degree, and because it is hurtful to
the Stomach, it is corrected with a third
part of Pepper, Mastic, Cannel or Ginger,
the leaves are taken in Decoction and in
powder. The Dose is a dram, adding a
grain or one or more of the correctives,
the Juice is taken in Infusion like Rhubarb,
the dose is half an ounce.

ARTICLE III.

Of Spurge.

Purge is an Herb of a Milky Juice, un-
der the name of which are all sorts of
Spurge; of the juice, it is
very Corrosive, being hot and dry in
the third Degree, it purgeth Choler and
phlegme

66 *The Royal Physician.*

Phlegme, and draweth watery Humours from the farthest parts, its Bark, Root, and Juice are in use. Its Corrosive Faculty is corrected with Bdelium, Tragacanth, Muscilage of Flea wort, or else it is infused in a Decoction of Myrobalsans, with a little Cannel, or in the Juice of Purpie or lemons. The dose of the Bark taken in Pouders is sex, eight or ten grains, or of the Juice or Milk three grains, or six or eight at most, there is an extract of it prepared, the dose of which is fifteen grains, it is ordinarily used in Pouders, in Endive or Cichory water, with a third of the foresaid Correctives, or in Infusion or Decoction, it is not good for Infants, Women with Child and weak Persons, but for strong persons.

ARTICLE IV.
Of Juices of wild Cucumber.

THE best Juice of wild Cucumber is that which is oldest, which being holden near a candle doth extinguish it, but first maketh it crackle or sparkle up and down, it is hot in the third degree, and is so strong that it draweth and purgeth not only the water which is in the Veins, but also that which is strained into the belly, and hence it is Sovereign Remedy for Hydropick persons, it also gnaweth and openeth the Veins;

Hydrop
not eva
have ta
eth the
its viole
gacanth
Abbaris
teen Gra
Extract

Vice
Orni
De
provoc
bad for
of its vic
old Me
eth wa
Parts, i
the Wi
drams,
nel, or
Ratton

TH

Hydropick persons, and to those who cannot evacuate the Mineral waters which they have taken; as also it gnaweth and openeth the Veins, and fretteth the Guts; but its violence is corrected with Milk, Tragacanth, Fleawort, Cannel, Diarrhodon Abbatis, the dose is sex, eight, ten, or fifteen Grains; and it is used in Pills, and in Extracts.

A R T I C L E V.

Of Juice of Orrice.

Juice of *Orrice* is taken from the root of *Orrice* cutted, it is hot and dry in the 3d Degree, it is strongly opening, and provoketh the Courses, and hence it is good for Women with child, and because of its violence, it is not proper for Children, old Men, weak and feeble Persons, it purgeth water in abundance from the farthest Parts, it is corrected with Cannel, and a little Wine, the dose is half an ounce or sex drams, it is taken in Wine with a little Cannel, or in broth, wherein is boyled blew Raisons and Cannel.

C H A P. X X X.

Of Vomitives.

THere are three sorts of Vomitives, first mild, secondly moderat, thirdly

G

ly

ly strong and violent; the mild Vomitive are common water, or water of barley a great draught taken hastily lukewarm, a great draught of warm fat broth, common oyle, fresh butter melted and drunk warm; Hydromel, that is, water and honey mixed together, Hydreleum or water and oyle mixed a great draught, Syrup of vinegar taken with warm water; new figs eaten, & drink warm water a little thereafter.

The moderate are Roots of Orrage, Asarabacca, in Powder one dram, in Infusion a dram and a half, or two or three drams of wild Gourd, Melions, the roots of Narcifus, Rhadish in powder two scruple or a dram, in Infusion two or three drams.

Barks, the green middle bark of Walnut, the barks of the root of a Walnut tree, and above all the mass of a Walnut tree, dried in an oven made in powder half a dram, or a dram; but take the bark in infusion, the weight of 2 or 3 drams.

Seeds, of Dill, Orrage, wild Gourd, Rhadish, Rocket, two or three or four drams, of Nettles half a dram or a dram in powder, and in Infusion one, two or three drams.

Flowers, of Dill or Camomil two drams or half an ounce, the pairings of the patients nails, taken in Wine or Ale.

Electuary Diasorum of Fernelius, taken in water of barley or honeyed water or Whey.

Stro
bacca,
elder,
the roo
half a d
Pepper
Barks,
Flow
Seeds
Saffro
Fru
Ju
gar (we
Ryebre
Tettia
pared
of Rha
paris
Mie
mony.

R
great
wort
wort
Ba
Saun

Stro

The Royal Physician. 85

Strong vomiters are the root of Asarabacca, Briony, Spurge, Gratiola, Dwarf elder, orrice, in infusion, one or two drams, the roots of black Hellebor, in Infusion half a dram, with a third part of Cannel, Pepper or Ginger, Cresses, Spurge.

Barks, of the root of Dwarf elder, or elder.

Flowers, of Broom or Dwarf elder.

Seeds, of Spurge, Broom, cresses, wild Saffron.

Fruits, Vomitive Nutts.

Juices, of Asarabacca, destilled vinegar two or three ounces, with Crumbs of Ryebread is a most soveraign Remedy for Tertian or Quartan Agues, waters prepared with green Walnuts, and roots of Rhadish of each two parts, and three parts of Vinegar.

Minerals, all the preparations of Antimony.

C H A P. X X X I.

Of Counter Poysons.

Roots, of Angelica, Bistort, Dittanie, Elscampane, both the sorts of Eringo, great and lesser Gentian, Lovage, Masterwort, Pimpernel, Scorzonera, Swallowwort, Tormentil.

Barks and Woods, of Aloes, the three Saunders, Cordecidron.

86 *The Royal Physician*

Leaves, of Cinkfoil, Dittanie, Devils-bit, Fluellin, Gentian, Lavender, Pimpernel, Rue, Sorrel, Sage, Scordium, Scabious, Worm-wood.

Flowers, of Borrage, Bugloss, Clove-Gillyflowers, lesser Centorie, Lavender, Red Roses, Rosemary, St. Johns wort, Water-Lillies, Violets.

Seeds, of Anise, Basil, Blessed Thistle, Citron, Coriander, Juniper-berries, Kermes, Lovage, Navew, Purpie, Pimpernel, Saxifrage, Sorrel, St. Johns wort.

Fruits, of Citrons, chefnuts, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranats, Wal-nuts.

Aromaticks, Cannel, cloves, Maces, Nutmegs, long Pepper, Zedoarie.

Juyces, of Citron, Pomegranats, Lemons, Oranges.

Rosins and Gums, Benjamin, Camphire, Myrrh.

Of Living Creatures, Castor, Flesh of Pheasants, Mummie, Musk, Rennet of a Hare, Unicornshorn, rasped Ivory, the bone in the heart of a Stag.

Earths, of true Bole-armen, Sealed earth.

Precious Stones, of Bezaor stone, Coral, Emerauld, Jacinth, Pearls, Rubies, Saphir, Topaz.

Of the Sea, of Ambergrise, Yellow Amber.

Confects, Cordecidrons, Myrobalans.

Conserves, of the Flowers of Bugloss, Lavender, Red Roses, Rosemary, Waterlillies,

terlillie
Conf
thridat
Poude
ambra
For b
Creatur
bying c
also the

The Royal Physician.

87

terlillies, Violets.

Confections, of Alkermes, Hyacinth, Mithridat, Triacle.

Pouders, of Aromaticum Rosatum, Diambra Dianthos, of Pearls.

For byting and stinging of venemous Creatures, the Flesh of the Creatures byting or stinging, must be applyed, as also these Medicines above mentioned.

G 2

THE

T H E
S E C O N D
P A R T.

*Of the Composition of inward Me-
dicines.*

THE Order which all Physicians have so commonly followed even to this time, when they have treated of the composition of Medicines, hath been first to shew the way to prepare or make inward Medicines; that is, such as are taken inwardly; and thereafter the way to make and prepare outward Medicines, such as are applyed outwardly; which Order I will follow hereafter, as the most methodical and perfect.

Inward Medicines are such as are taken inwardly; or, as is ordinarily said, taken at the mouth, *viz.* Ptisan, Julep, Apozeme purgative water, and sweating waters, purging and nourishing broths, purgative potions, vomitives, Emulsions, milk of Almonds,

The Royal Physician. 89

Almonds, Barley cleansed, Boles, Pills,
Opiats, Tablets and Pouders.

C H A P. I.

Of a Ptisane.

Ptisane is a drink prepared of a Decoction, made with Barley, Liquorice, and sometimes Roots, Seeds, and Medicaments either purging, or other sorts.

DThe ordinar matter whereof a Ptisane is boyled, is River or Fountain water, the quantity is commonly two English quarts, or being fresh and new made it is the better; the Liquorice must be fresh and new, sweet and pleasing to the taste; the quantity half an dram, or an ounce, or an ounce and an half, more or less to please the patients tast; You may diminish or augment the dose. The quantity of Roots, four or five; The quantity of Seeds a dram, and of the rasping of Ivory, or Harts horn which are sometime added, shall be of each two drams; as also the quantity of Raisons and Pruns, of each an ounce.

There are two sorts of Ptisane, the one common, the other laxative.

ARTICLE I.

The way to make a common Ptisane for quenching of Thirst of Persons sick of a Fever.

Take a handful of Barley prepared (that is cleansed and washed in clean water

ter) half an ounce of Liquorice prepared, (that is sliced and scraped) a dram of Anise seed green, boyl all these in a copper pan or earthen pot, very clean, in a Scottish pint, that is two English quarts, of River water, or other good water, till the scum leave of to arise, and the Ptisane is made, which must be passed through a clean linnen cloath, and cooled for use.

Note, This Ptisan may be given to Persons sick of hot and continual Fevers, as much as they can, at any time or hour of the day; but intermitting Fevers, or Agues, as Tertians, Quartan, and others; they must abstain in the beginning of the fit or shivering, and they may use it (if they think good,) in the time of the heat.

Some for the Drink of Feverish Persons prepare common water, in which they tosse or steep the crumbs of good wheat bread; and this is very proper for such as love not the tast of Liquorice; and I approve of it, so that it be given according to the Direction above written.

I approve also (according to *Galen*) the drinking of cold water in hot fevers, providing there be nothing to hinder it.

ARTICLE II.

The way to make a laxative Ptisane, to such as cannot, or will not take a Clyster, to purge gently Choler and Melancholly.

Take a handful of prepared Barley, half an ounce of Liquorice, let them boyl together in a Scots chopin, or English quart of good water, and when the scum is past, add to it two ounces of the pitch, and kernels of Cassia fistula, let it boyl a little, and then strain it through a bolter, or clean linnen cloath, and in that which is strained, infuse it all night on hot ashes (tyed in a little linen bag) also an ounce of good Sene, of Rhubarb, and Agarick of each a dram, & as much Annise seed, with two scruples of Cannel, and the next morning strain it all again, squeezing pretty hard, and so the Laxative Ptisane is made.

Note, that according to the Age and strength of the sick, the dose of Sene, Agarick, Rhubarb, and other purgatives, must be augmented or diminished, following the Rules given in the first part, as well as in this Laxative ptisane, as in all the following compositions.

The dose of this Ptisan is a drink of 7 or 8 ounces; the time of taking it is in the morning fasting, but if such a dose do not loose the belly, as much must be taken at four hours in the afternoon.

Two hours after this Ptisane is taken, a draught of fresh broth must be taken.

This sort of Ptisane is very profitable and necessary, both to prevent and cure all sorts of diseases, nevertheless it must not be rashly used, without the Advice of a Learned Physician, for it is no less dangerous to stir up humours though Malignant, but lurking, then to neglect to purge them out, when they are stirred up: And I have known diverse Persons of good quality, who by using such a Purgative Ptisane, rashly have hastned the end of their dayes.

C H A P. I I.

Of a JULEP.

A *Julep* is a drink composed of distilled Waters and Syrups, sometimes Electuaries, Confections, Pouders and other Medicines are added.

The dose or quantity of distilled Waters, is four or five ounces, and of the Syrups an ounce, or an ounce and an half for each taking; but, *Juleps* are seldom ordered for once taking only, but commonly for to be taken at twice or thrice or oftner.

The use of *Juleps* is more frequent in
Winter

The Royal Physician. 93

Winter than Summer, for want of fresh
ew Herbs, which is supplied by water di-
illed in the Spring, Summer and Harvest,
nd kept for the Winter, and a part of
he Spring. There are diverse sorts of Ju-
eps, viz. For choler, some Melanchol-
y, some phlegme, some cordial, pro-
uring sleep.

ARTICLE I.

*The way to make a Julep, to prepare
Choler, to cool the Heart in Fevers,
and violent thirst, and for
Pleurisie.*

TAke syrup of Cichorie and Limons, of
each an ounce, and dissolve them in
water, of Sorrel and Roses, of each two
ounces, and the Julep is made.

Juleps are used at Morning and Evening,
but especially at Evening, or towards four
hours afternoon; Syrups may be ta-
ken alone without any mixture, one
ounce at a time; For example, to cure an
old cough, stay rheums and deflactions,
and hinder the falling off the hair, an ounce
of syrup of Maiden hair may be taken.
And so may other syrups for other diseases.

ARTICLE II.

*The way to make a Julep, to prepare and cut
and make thin, thick and gross Phlegme,
for an old cough, the Pleurisie, short
Breath,*

Breath, and to strengthen old Age.

TAke Syrup of five roots, of Maiden-hair, Hore-hound, of each an ounce, and mix them with water of Worm-wood, Mint and Sage, of each four ounces, adding Cannel two scruples; and the Julep is made for two doses, to be taken in the Morning, and at Night 3 or 4 hours after meat. The syrup of Maiden hair, it is also good for to be used, or the syrup of five Roots, alone, for the shortness of breath, and taking a spoonful or two at night, for the space of 15 dayes.

ARTICLE III.

The way to make a Julep to cut and make thin, thick and gross Melancholious Humours, to open Obstructions for Scabs, itch, and other faults in the skin, caused by such humours.

TAke Syrup of Bizantine, Syrup of Fumitorie and Dodder, of each two ounces, & dissolve them in water of Sage, Mint, and juice of sweet Apples, of each four ounces, add two scruples of Cannel; and the Julep is made for three doses, which must be taken in three several dayes at night.

ARTICLE IV.

The way to make a cordial Julep, for contagious and pestilential Fevers, fainting at the Heart, the falling sickness, Melancholly and Weakness.

Take

TAKE syrup of Pomegranates and Limons, of each two ounces, and dissolve them in water of Bugloss, Scabious, and blessed Thistle, of each two ounces and an half; add the powder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Triacle of each half a dram. raspins of Ivorie and Harts-horn of each a scruple, and the Julep is made for two doses, to be taken morning and evening.

Note, That the dose and quantity of the Electuary is an half dram, or a dram and an half at most; and of the powder, the weight of a scruple, and at most two; according to the condition and strength of the sick, as well of the Electuary of the confection, or powder; as for those that are very rich, they may add one scruple or two of Pearls.

Spirit of Vitriol is commonly put in Juleps, especially in great heat and corruption of humours, the quantity shall be such as to make the Julep a little but not too sharp.

ARTICLE V.

The way to make a Sleeping Julep, to cool great heat, to stop bloody fluxes, and bleeding at the Nose.

TAKE Diacodion half an ounce, syrup of Violets and wild Poppies, of each half an ounce, dissolve them in water of housefleck, and Lettuce of each two ounces,

ces, water of Endivie one ounce, and the Julep is made.

This Julep is to be given at night, at sleeping time, but sleep provoking Medicines must be given with great discretion; the dose must rather be less than too much; and the strength and Age of the patient must be considered, lest he be cast in an everlasting sleep.

C H A P. III.

Of an APOZEME.

AN Apozeme, is a Decoction of Herbs, Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, and other parts of Plants, in which is dissolved syrups, or hony or sugar, and boyled in the Liquor which is made clear by setting, or with whites of Eggs; for preparing the Humours, and curing diverse Diseases.

The manner of the Decoction or Apozem, is ordinary River or Fountain water, some times Barley water, as in cholerick diseases, if need be, for refreshing & cleansing, or water and Honey as in phlegmatick Diseases, where there is need of curing, attenuating, and cleansing; or Whey in Melancholick Diseases, or stopping of the Intrals, especially of the Spleen; The Decoction is
made

The Royal Physician. 97

made in steelled water, and sometime half Water half Wine.

The quantity is three pounds, or three English pynts, (of water) and it must be boyled till a third part be spent, and then that serves for three or four doses; for an Apozem after made, must not be kept longer nor two or three dayes, in a place temperate, and in a clean vessel, well stopped and covered, otherwayes it is corrupted, and getteth a quality rather hurtful than profitable to the Patient.

The quantity of the Roots shal be three, four or five ounces, that is, seven or eight Roots at most; of Leaves five handfulls; of Seeds four or five drams; of the Flowers four pugils; And for every pound or (English) pynt of the Decoction, half a pound or six ounces of Sugar, or Honey, and a dram or two of spices, viz. of Cannel, Cloves, Ginger, or Saunders, and such like, as shal be clearly seen in the practiques of the following Apozeme.

A R T I C L E I.

The way to make a Choler dryving Apozeme, to prepare yellow choler, and to soften the violence of Tertian Agues.

TAke Roots of Cichory and Sorrel, of each two ounces; Leaves of Endive, Cichory,

Cichory, Lettuce, Purpie, Plantain, Bug-
 los and Borrage, of each a handful; of the
 four greater cold seeds, viz. Melons,
 Gourds, Citrons, and Cucumbers;
 Flowers of Bugloss, Borrage, Vio-
 lets and Water Lillies, of each a pugil;
 boyl all these together in three English
 pynts of Fountain Water to the consump-
 tion of the third part; pass this liquor through
 a clean linnen cloath, and in the strained
 Liquor, clarified by setting, or with the
 whites of Eggs, dissolved syrup of vio-
 lets, and Liquorice, of each two ounces;
 adding yellow Saunders a dram, and the
 Apozeme is made for three doses, which is
 six or seven ounces each dose.

The proper time is in the morning fast-
 ing, or two or three hours after meat; and
 in the afternoon about four or five hours.

Note, that in the last dose of Apozemes,
 ordinarily some purgative is infused proper
 for the humour, which should be purged;
 As to make this choleric dryving Apozeme
 purgative, and to purge yellow chollic,
 infuse all night in it two drams of good
 Sene, and one dram of good Rhubarb,
 and one dram of fresh Annise; then strain
 it, and take it next morning.

Note also, that the remains of this pur-
 gative dose, may serve in a Decoction in a
 clyster to be used by the advyce of a Phy-
 sician.

ARTICLE II.

*The way to make a phlegme dryving Apozeme,
to prepare and cut attenuat, tough and
gross phlegme, for Quotidian
Agues, and Obstructions of the
bowels.*

TAke Roots of Couch grass, Asparagus,
and Parsly, of each one ounce, the
bark of black Myrobalans, half an
ounce; leaves of Betonie, Origanie, Hyf-
sop, Fumitory, Hynds tongue, of each an
handful; seeds of Annise, Fennel, cummin,
wild Carrot, of each a dram; flowers of
Bugloss, violets, Dill, Stœchas, of each a
pugil; let all these boyl into an *English* quart,
(or *Scottish* chopin) of common water till
a third part be boyled in, then strain it
through a boulter, or clean linnen cloath;
and in the passed Liguor strained, clarified,
dissolve the syrrop of Hyssop & Agrimonie,
of each two ounces; and to aromatize it,
take a dram and a half of Cannel; and the
Apozeme is made for three or four times.

The dose, time and manner of taking,
(as in the former above) but to make this
Apozeme purgative to purge phlegme, in-
fuse in the last dose two or three drams of
Sene, and a dram of Agarick, and as much
of Cannel; or dissolve in the last dose a
dram of Jalap in powder, and a scruple
of

100 *The Royal Physician.*

of Cannel to be taken in the morning fasting, and two or three hours after it a draught of fresh broth, keeping your chamber all day.

A R T I C L E III.

The manner to make Melancholly drying Apozeme, to prepare, attenuat, or cut black choler, for Quartan Agues, and to open obstructions of the Interals.

TAke Roots of Parsly, Eringo, Smalage, of each an ounce. Leaves of hynds tongue, Maiden-hair, Origanie, Hyssop, Mint and Baum, of each a handful, Flowers of Broom, wild Pomegranat, Elder, Scabious, of each a pugil; Seeds of Citron, Annise blessed Thistle, Carrot, of each a dram, let these boyl in an English Quart, or a Scots chopin of common water, and for great Obstructions steelled water, till a third part be spent, then strain it; And in the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Apples, of Fumitory, and Bizantine, of each an ounce and a half, adding of Cannel a dram and a half, and the Apozeme is made for three or four doses.

The dose, time and way as is above mentioned, and to make it Purgative, infuse in the last dose all night upon hot Embers, 2 or 3 drams of Sene, with 4 or 5 cloves, and to make it Purgative: Dissolve in it some Electuary, as Confectio Hameth, by the advice of a Physician.

AR-

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make an Apozeme to break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to Mitigate the pains caused by the Stone.

TAKE Roots of Galingale, Burdock, couch grass and Asparagus of each one ounce, Leaves of Marsh-Mallows, Bettonie, Hyssop, Origanie, penny-royal, and Eringo, of each a handful; flowers of Millesfoyle, Elder, Scabious, of each a pugil; seeds of Milles, Nettle, Annise, Fennel, of each a dram; & four figs, let all boyl in a pynt and a half (of English measure) of River water till a third part be consumed; and in the strained Liquor clarified, dissolve the syrup of Wormwood, and Oximel squillitick, of each an ounce and an half; and of good sugar three ounces, and the Apozeme is made for two doses, which is 8 ounces; take the one in the morning, and the other at night, which may be continued for eight or ten days, because the Apozeme is of great vertue for curing the Stone.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an Hysterick Apozeme to prvoock Womens Courses.

TAKE Roots of Bramble, Marjoram, Parsly and Fennel, of each an ounce;
Roots

Roots of Peonie and Bistort, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Dittanie, Mugwort, Marjoram, Origanie, Sage, Feverfew, Hyssop, of each a handful; Flowers of Pimpernel, Dittany, Stœchas, of each 3 pugills; Seeds of Peonie, Fennel, and Cummin, of each two drams; boyl all these in an English quart, or Scottish chopin of comon water, till the third part be boyled in; and in the strained Liquor clarified, dissolve syrups of Mugwort and Hyssop, of each two ounces and an half; and Diarrhodon Abbatis, two drams and an half, mix two scruples of Cannel; & the Apozeme is made for three or four doses, (which is six or seven ounces;) At morning and at night the fittest time to take it. It is about the time when the Courses ordinarily should flow, otherwayes it will have little effect.

C H A P. IIII.

Of Purgative and Sweet provocking Waters.

Purgative and Sudorifick Waters, are Decoctions made with common water; purgative Medicines, and other correctives and Sudorifick Medicines for purging the humours, and provock sweat, the quantitie of Water shall be three English pynts boyled till a third part be consumed, which will serve for three or four doses.

The

The Royal Physician. 103

The purgative Medicines, are Cassia, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Cartham, Polipody, Sene.

The Correctives are Annise, Cannel, Ginger, Cloves, Mastick.

The dose of purgatives is of the pulp and kernels of Cassia fistula, an ounce and an half; of Tamarinds as much, of Rhubarb one or two drams, of Cartham half an ounce, of Agarick one or two drams, of Polipody three drams, or half an ounce; Sene two drams, and at most half an ounce, all of these according to the age and strength of the Sick; The dose for little young ones, weak Persons, and Women with Child should be moderate; and for strong persons, who are not easily purged, let it be made strong.

Also when diverse Purgatives are used together, a proportionable quantity should be regarded augmenting the dose of the one, and lessening the dose of the other, according to the humour which is chiefly to be purged; for Example if you desire to purge Choler, and make use of Rhubarb, Sene & Agarick together, the quantity of Sene and Rhubarb, must be greater then that of Agarick, because Agarick is more proper to purge phlegme then Choler, again if you would purge phlegme, augment the dose of Agarick and diminish the Rhubarb; but the dose of Sene may be equally

equally in both the Intentions, because Sene purgeth both choler and phlegme.

The dose of the correctives is a third, ordinarily half a dram, two Scruples, or a dram.

Sudorifick Medicines are Guajack, China, Sarsaparilla and Sassafras.

The quantity of sudorifick is an ounce for every one of them taken by themselves, and of diverse together, of each proportionably, for if you use Guajack and China together, take of each half an ounce.

The quantity of water needful, is an English quart, (or Scottish chopin) which is to be boyled till the third be consumed; and to aromatize it, and make it more pleasant to be taken, add to it a dram of Camemel, and three or four ounces of Sugar.

Sudorifick Medicines are oft times used not to provock sweat, but to attenuate, cut and consume tough, thick viscidious humours, Gross and thick Phlegme, and to open strong obstructions of the Intrals and then with the Sudorificks, are joyne'd Medicines proper for the humours, and for the Parts griev'd, as shall be shown in the following Examples.

ARTICLE I.

The way to make Water of Cassia, to purge Yellow Cholera, to open the Belly for a Pleurisy, hot Fevers, hot

T

Dissemper

Take
Fistul

ed a dram

or Scots ch

Water, i

glased,

then stra

cloth or

The dose i

morning

in long di

for the sp

ding to th

To make

Cholera

hum

n

Take

man

Di

*Dislemper of the Liver, hot Urine from a sharp
Cholerick humour.*

TAKE the Marrow and kernels of Cassia
Fistula two ounces, of Cannel bruised
a dram, let all boil in the English quart
or Scots chopin, or thereby of good River
Water, in a Copper Pan or earthen Pott
glassed, till a third part be consumed,
then strain it through a clean Linnen
cloth or boulder, and let it cool for use,
The dose is six or seven ounces, taken in the
morning fasting, to loose the belly; And
in long diseases this water of Cassia is used
for the space of eight or ten dayes, according
to the advice of a learned Physician.

ARTICLE II.

*To make Water of Tamarinds to purge Yellow
Choler, to temper the Violence of burnt
humours, open the belly, stay vomiting,
for Hypochondriack
Madness, for Dropisie,
Jaundice, pain of the
Spleen, & faults of the
Skin caused of
burnt blood, as
Scab and
Ith.*

TAKE an ounce and a half of good Tamarinds,
of Cannel bruised a dram,
let

let them boyl together in an English quart, or Scots chopin of River Water, in a Brazen Pann or earthen Pot glassed, till a third part or some less then the half be consumed; then strain the Liquor and let it cool for use.

The Dose of this Water of Tamarinds is five or six ounces, taken in the morning fasting, and as much at four hours afternoon, continuing eight or fifteen Dayes.

A R T I C L E I I I .

To make Water of Rhubarb to purge Yellow Choler, open the belly, and drive out Worms, bred in the bellies of little Children.

TAke a dram of good Rhubarb, cut in little bitts; of Cannel bruised two scruples, and as much of the seed of Wormwood bruised also; let them boyle these in an English quart of River water, or other good water the space of half a quarter of an hour, in a pan or other convenient vessel, with moderate and not violent fire, otherwise the strength of the Rhubarb will flee out, then strain it, and let it cool for use.

The dose of this Rhubarb water for little Children, is one or two spoonfulls, and four or five ounces for weak persons; and seyen or eight ounces for such as are strong.

The

The time to use it is in the morning fasting, or at four or five hours afternoon, the space of a few dayes, after the advice of a Physician.

If any desire to have this water of Rhubarb stronger, and more purgative, then let the Rhubarb infuse in it till all the Decoction be taken; as also one or two drams of Sene, and a dram of Annise.

After the same way may be made water of Cartham, Agarick, and Polipodie, and Sene, in keeping the dose of these formerly spoken of, and of their correctives; and of the water with which it should be made; the time they should boyl, the dose to be taken at each time; and the time and way to use them.

ARTICLE IV.

The way to make Sudorifick waters of Guajack, to provok sweat, to attenuate, cut, consume and dry up the abundance of phlegmarick Excrementious Humours, to cure the great Pox and their symptoms, and the Dropsie.

TAke raspings of Guajack wood an ounce, and half an ounce of its bark, and infuse them all night on hot embers in an English quart or a Scots chopin of Water, and next morning let it boyl in a Pott, till a third or half be spent, and to Arro-

H matize

matize it, add a dram of Cannel, and keep it for use, and keep it a little warm.

The dose is four or five Ounces at a time, in which ye may dissolve 2 ounces of Sugar, to make it more pleasant and easie to be taken.

The time to take it is in the morning fasting, and Evening at six or seven hours, the space of fifteteen days, or three weeks, more or less, according to the strength of the Patient, and condition of the Disease.

The Water must be taken somewhat hot, keeping bed well covered; yea, and to provok Sweat, and make it come out, you may apply hot bricks to the feet, folded and wrapped in gross Linnen Cloath, or botles, or Swines bladders being filled with hot Water, and applyed to the feet, the Patient must be well wrapped, during the Sweat, and keep the Chamber warm and very clos.

Note, the Sudorifick Medicines may not be used unless the whole body be prepared, that is, after bleeding and purging by Advice of a Learned and Prudent Physician.

Note also, that ye may make a greater quantity of this water at one time, or lesser as need requireth, keeping always the proportion of the Water, and Ingredients and boyling above mentioned.

ARTICLE

A R T I C L E V.

The manner to make sweating waters of Guajac China and Sarsa Parilla, and other alterative Medicines to provok Sweat, strengthen the Intrals, for shortness of Breath, for Quartan Agues and long Fevers.

TAke Guajac wood an ounce and a half, China Root half an ounce, Sarsa parilla three Drams, let these be infused all night on hot Embers, in a Scots pynt or two English quarts of Common Water, or Barley Water, and the next morning add to it Roots of Parsly and Smallage, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Spleenwort, Fumitory, Maidenhair, and Baum, of each half a handful; Flowers of Scabious, and Broom, of each a pugil; Seeds of Annise and Citron, of each half a dram; of Liquorice half an ounce, and as many Raisons of the Sun; let it boyl till the third part be consumed, then strain it all; And to Aromatize it, add a dram of Cannel, and dissolve it in two ounces of Sugar to make it pleasant.

The dose at each time is five or six ounces; the time it is to be taken is in the morning, for seven or eight dayes together; It must be taken somewhat hot, well covered in bed, and kepted clos, as is said formerly.

C H A P. V.

The manner to make Nourishing and Purging-Broths.

Nourishing and purging Broths, are Decoctions made with pullets, old Cocks, a hough of Veal, or of Mutton, Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds convenient, and purgative Medicines.

The matter of the Decoction which is ordinary Water, is three English quarts, or a Scotch quart, more or less; The quantity of the Roots three or four ounces; Of Leaves four or five handfuls; Of Flowers three or four pugils; Of Seeds three or four drams. And of the purging Medicines according to the dose of every one formerly taught, in the first part; and which shall be prescribed hereafter in the following Examples.

Note, That the use of nourishing and purging broths, is proper for delicate persons, who cannot abide the tast of purging Medicines; but especially for such as are wearied with long and troublesome Diseases, which have dryed them, and made them so lean, that it is dangerous to purge them more, without nourishing them.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a nourishing and purging broth, to purge yellow choler, strengthen the Sto-

The Royal Physician. LII

Stomach, and Heart, and for Tertian Agues.

TAKE an Hen, and the lean of a hough of Mutton, and a hough of Veal, let all these boyl in three English quarts, or Scottish chopins of water, till the flesh come from the bones, and scum it well; then add to it roots of Sorrel, and Cichorie, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Sorrel, Hyndstongue, Agrimony, Pimpernel, of each a handful; Seeds of Endivie, purpie, Lettuce, of each half a dram, and a chopin of water more; Then let all boyl till a third part be consumed; And then strain it, and in the strained Liquor boyl yellow Myrobalans half an ounce, of Sene two drams, of Rhubarb one dram, of Cannel and Cloves of each half a dram; Then strain all again, and the broth is made for use.

The dose to be taken is six, seven, or 8 ounces, in which dissolve 2 or 3 ounces of fine Sugar, to make it pleasant. The time to use it is in the morning fasting, taking it the space of two or three dayes. It must be taken a little hot, keeping chamber.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a nourishing and purging Broth, to cut burnt Melancholick humors, for Hypochondriack madness, short breath, Consumption, to open stopping of the Liver, and Spleen, the yellow Jaundice, for the green

*sickness, the Hydropsie, for Quartan Agues
and long fevers.*

TAKE a Hen or a Cock, the lean of
an hough of Mutton, a shoulder or
hough of Veal; let them boyl till the
Flesh fall from the bones, in two English
quarts or three Scots Chopins of river Wa-
ter, in an earthen Pot, then add to it
Roots of paisy, Cichorie, Couchgrafs,
Asparagus of each half an ounce; Leaves
of Baum, Buglofs, Pimpernel, Spleen-
wort, Agrimony, of each a handful;
Flowers of Dodder and Broom, of each
two pugils; Seeds of Cumin, Sorrel and
Cichorie of each a dram, adding yet an
English quart of more Water, and let all
boyl till a third part be consumed; then
strain it, and in the strained liquor, let it
boyl a very short space; two drams of
Sene, one dram of Agarick, half a dram
of Cannel, and as much fresh Annise; then
strain all again and the Broth is made.
Two or three ounces of Sugar may be
taken in each dose of it, to make it the
more pleasant.

The dose to be taken at a time is, six
seven or eight ounces, each morning for
two or three days, It must be taken some-
what hot keeping the chamber.

CHAP. V I.

The manner to make *Purging Potions or Medicines.*

Purging Potions are compositions made of Decoctions of diverse simple Medicines, and of Infusions of Purgative Medicines with their Correctives, and with a mixture of Electuaries, Confections, and Syrups to purge bad humours. The difference of Seasons, of Persons and humours, make difference of compositions of purging Potions; for, in regard of the Season, some are made by Decoction and Infusion both together, and others by Infusion alone; for in Summer Purgative Potions should be made by Decoction and Infusion both together, because then the Plants are in strength; & the Winter time with Infusion only, because of the want of Plants: By summer here is meant, the whole time from the middle of the Spring to the end of Harvest: And by Winter, the time from about the end of Harvest, till about the middle of the Spring. And as of bad humours some are Cholerick, some Phlegmatick and others Melanchollick, even so of Purgative Potions, some are Cholagog or Choler dry-

114 *The Royal Physician.*

ing, that is to say, proper to purge bad Choleric humours, some Phlegme drivers, that is proper for purging Phlegmatick, bad humours; And lastly, Melangogs or Melancholy drivers, proper to purge Melancholick bad humours.

There are likeways some Persons who are weak, and some who are strong and able; to feeble and weak Persons, as to little young Children, to women who are tender or with Child; potions must be given which are weak and moderate; and for such as are strong, as young persons, and such are not over-aged of a good and strong complexion; Potions must be made strong and great.

The matter of the Decoction of purgative potions, are roots, leaves, flowers, & seeds, and Fruits.

The quantity of Roots is three or four ounces; of Leaves four or five handfuls; of Flowers two or three pugils, of Seeds three or four drams, of Fruits half a handfule of the small sorts, as Raisons, Pruns, Jujube, Sebestens; And of the bigger sort, as Apples one or two: The Liquor for the boyling is ordinary Riverwater, and sometimes Barley water, honeyed, or steeled water, or whey.

The quantity an English pynt, and it must be boyled, till a third part be consumed. The liquor of Infusion of purgative Potions

is

is either a Decoction made with Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds & Fruits, or common water, or distilled water, or Barley water, common ptisane, or honeyed, or steelled water, whey, white wine.

The quantity three ounces for young Children, four or five ounces for weak persons and Women with Child: And for strong and able persons seven or 8 ounces.

The purgative Medicines have been largely explained in the first part, as also their Correctives, Dose and Use; the practice of which shall be fully shewed in the following Examples.

ARTICLE I.

*The manner or way to make a choleric dryving
Potion, or Medicine to purge yellow choleric,
and to cure Tertian Agues.*

TAKE Roots of Cichorie and Sorrel of each an ounce and an half; Leaves of Endivie, Cichorie, Lettuce, purpie, Bugloss, Borrage, of each half a handtul; Flowers of Water Lillies, violets, Bugloss, of each a pugil; The four greater cold seeds, viz. (of Citrul, Cucumber, Gourds and Melons,) of each a dram; Let them all boyl together in an English pynt, or sixteen ounces of River Water, untill a third part be consumed, then strain them; And in the strained Liquor infuse of Senetwo drams, of the marrow and kernels of Cassia fistula,

116 *The Royal Physician.*

two ounces; Rhubarb a dram, of Cannel and yellow Saunders, of each two scruples, put in a Tinn or Peuter vessel, on hot embers all night; and the next morning let them all be made pretty hot; then strain them, pressing moderately; And in the strained Liquor mix an ounce of syrup of pale Roses; and the medicine is made.

The dose at a time is five, six, or seven ounces, to be taken in the morning fasting, having eaten little the preceeding night.

The Medicine must be taken neither too hot nor too cold, neither luck-warm, and incontinent after the Medicine is taken, wash the mouth with cold water, then take a little of an Apple, or Cordecidron, or Confect, or smell a cloath dipped in strong Vinegar, keep the bed a little, and three hours after to take a clear lean Broth, and then an hour after that, to take a little breakfast, and all day keep within a Chamber that is close, and beware of cold Air.

ARTICLE II.

*The manner to make a strong Cholera driving
Medicine to purge Yellow Cholera, and cure
Tertian Agues.*

TAKE Roots of wild Cichorie and Sorrel of each an ounce, or three or four Roots of each one; Roots of Couch-grass,

The Royal Physic m. 117

grafs an ounce and a halt, or two or three drams of good Liquorice; leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Sorrel, Purpie, Spleenwort, Agrimony, purpy, Lettuce of each half a handful; Flowers of Bugloss & Borrage of each two pugils; Seeds of Citron, Cucumber, Gourds, Melons of each half a dram. Let all boyl together in an English pynt or sixteen ounces of Common Water till a third part be consumed; Then strain it, and in the strained Liquor infuse all night in a Tin Vessel on hot Embers; two drams of Sene, of the Marrow and kernels of Cassia Fistula, a ounce and a half; a dram & a half of Rhubarb cutted in smal pieces, Cannel and Yellow Saunders of each a dram bruised; and the next morning let them heat it gently, and then strain all, squeezing them strongly; And in the expression add the Electuary of the Juice of Roses three drams, and an ounce and a half of Syrup of pale Roses, and the Medicine is made to be used as the former.

ARTICLE III.

*The manner to make another Choler driving
Medicine for the same Effect.*

TAKE Water of Endive, Cichorie and Borrage, of each an ounce and a half, mix into it of the Electuary of the
Juyce

118 *The Royal Physician.*

Juice of Roses and Fleabane, of each two
drams, and the Medicine is made.

Another.

Take of common Prifane seven or eight
ounces, infuse into it of Rhubarb cutted,
a dram and a half, of Sene two or three
drams, with half a dram of Annise, and
as much Cannel, strain it all, and in the
strained Liquor, dissolve an ounce and a
half of the Syrup of pale Roses, and the
Medicine is made.

ARTICLE IV.

*The manner to make a Phlegme driving Me-
dicine, to purge Phlegme, to cure Quotidian
Agues, and open Obstructions of the Bowels.*

TAke Roots of Smallage, Fennel and
Parsly of each one ounce; The
Leaves of Betony, Spleenwort, Fumitory,
Hops, Agrimony, Organie of each a hand-
ful, Flowers of Dodder, Sage, Betony,
of each a pugil; Seeds of Annise, Fennel,
wild Carrot of each a dram and a half; let
all boyl together in half water, half white
wine, or of each ten ounces till a third be
consumed; and then strain it through a
Cloath or Boulter, and in the strained Li-
quor, infuse on hot Embers in a Tinn dish

all night, three drams of cleansed Sene, Troches of Agarick one dram, with two drams of black Mirobalans, and one dram of Cannel, the next morning make all pretty hot, and in the straining dissolve of the Electuary Diaphenicon three drams, and Honey of Roses an ounce, or else dissolve in it the same expression of the Electuary Diacartham three drams, and of the Syrup of Peach Flowers, or of Apples an ounce; and the Medicine is made: to be taken in the manner formerly mentioned.

A R T I C L E V.

The manner to make an other Phlegme dryving Medicine, for the same effect.

TAke water of sorrell, Baum, and scabious of each an ounce and an half; infuse in them as is formerly taught a dram of Agarick, and three drams of Sene, with a dram of Cannell, and strain them; and in the liquor strained, dissolve of the Electuarie Diacartham, two or three drams; and an ounce of the syrup of peach flowers, and the Medicine is made.

A R T I C L E V I.

The manner to make a Melancholly driving Medicine, to purge black Choler, & for Quartan Agues, and faults of the Skin, caused by Melancholly Humours.

Take

TAke Roots of Asparagus, Eringo, Parsly, and sorrel, of each an ounce; leaves of mint, Sage, Betonie, Hyssop, Spleen-wort, Fumitory, Baum, Scabious of each half a handfull; flowers of Stœchas, Broom, Dodder, of each a pugil; seeds of cummin, Fennel, wild carrot, of each a dram; let all boyl together in sixteen ounces of common or steel'd water till a third or thereby be consumed; then strain it, and in the strained liquor infuse on hot embers all night (in a tin vessel,) of polipodie three drams, and two drams of good Sene, one dram of anniseed, and as much Cannel bruised, the next morning make all pretty hot, and strain it, squeezing hard; And in the expression, dissolve of Confectio Hameth two drams, and of the syrup of Fumitory an ounce. And the Medicine is made, to be taken after the manner mentioned.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make an other Melancholly drying Medicine, for the same effect.

TAke water of wormwood half an ounce, of Betonie, Fumitory and Sorrel, of each an ounce and an half, dissolve in it Electuary Diacartham two drams; and of the Syrup of Fumitory an ounce and an half, and the Medicine is made.

AR.

ARTICLE VIII.

*The manner to make a Medicine for purging
all the humours together.*

TAKE Roots of wild Cichorie, Sorrel,
and Parsly of each an ounce; Leaves
of Bugloss, Borrage, Lettuce, purpie,
Spleenwort, Betonie, Baum, Agrimonie,
of each half an handful; Flowers of Bug-
loss, violets, Broom, Dodder, of each a
pugil; Seeds of Sorrel, Lettuce, purpie,
Endive, Fennel, Cummin, of each half a
dram; Let all these boyl together in six-
teen ounces (or a Scots muchken) of com-
mon water, till a third part be boyled in,
then strain it; And in the strained Liquor
infuse two drams of good Sene, one dram
of good Rhubarb cutted small, and as
much Agarick, Polipodie of the Oak two
drams, of Annise and Cannel bruised toge-
ther, of each a dram; and put them in a
Tindish, set in hot embers all night. And
the next morning make all hot a little, and
strain all again, pressing moderately, and
in the expression dissolve half an ounce of
double Catholicum, of Syrup of Cichorie
and Apples of each six drams, and the Me-
dicine is made.

Remark,

Remark, That in all the ordering of Medicines formerly prescribed, they should be given to strong and able persons, and the dose of the purgative may be made more or less, according to the strength and Age of the diseased; But above all it must be observed, that a gentle or moderate purgation must be used at the beginning, and to renew it again the same day, or rather the next morning in greater quantity and strength, to purge out the relicts of the preceeding purgation; but in the following Ordinances shall be more particularly taught how to make Medicines for Women with child, and little children.

ARTICLE IX.

The manner to make Medicines for purging Women with Child.

TAKE water of Sorrel, Endivie, and Bugloss, of each an ounce and an half; Infuse in with them a dram of Rhubarb, and an ounce of Tamarinds, and a dram and an half of Sene; Seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each half a dram, and as much of cannell bruised; leting them stand in hot embers all night; (as aforesaid) The next morning strain all, pressing pretty hard, and to the expression add the juice of Citron or Lemons, and two or three ounces of good Sugar, and the Medicine is made.

To

The Royal Physician. 123

To be used according to the method formerly ordered.

Remark, That with these purgative Medicines, other stronger Medicines may be joyned, and in greater quantity, if the Woman be but half gone the time, being of a strong and able constitution and complexion; and likewise having a strong and violent disease. As also some purgative syrup may be dissolved in the Liquor of the Medicine; for example, an ounce of the syrup of pale Roses, of Peach flowers, or Apples; but especially in such a case nothing must be attempted without the Advice of a wise and Learned Physician.

ARTICLE X.

The manner to make a purging Medicine for little sucking Children.

TAKE sugred water an ounce, and infuse in it half a dram of fresh Sene; and as much good Annise, let it continue the space of three or four hours, then strain it, pressing but a little, and the Medicine is made. The way to use it, is to cause them swallow it in a spoon, and let it be taken a considerable time after they have sucked.

An other Medicine for Infants.

Take half an ounce of syrup of Cichorie, with Rhubarb, and dissolve it in an ounce of ptisane, and use it as the former.

Another

Another.

Take half an ounce of syrup of violets, and dissolve in it an ounce of Sortel water, mixing them, presently make use of it

Remark, That to purge a sucking Child well, you must give to the Nurse water of Cassia, four or five dayes more or less, for by this her Milk becometh purgative, and purgeth the Child.

C H A P. VII.

The manner to make Vomitors.

A Vomiter is a potion prepared with some Vomitive Liquor, or made with the Decoction or Infusion of one or more vomitive Medicines, to purge the bad humours by vomiting.

The matter of ordinary Liquors for vomitors, is common or Barley Water, fat Broth, common Oyl, dissolve fresh Butter melted, Water and Honey, or Water and Oyl; a big glass full taken at a draught, luke warm, as is shewed in the thirtieth chapter of the first part.

The matter of the Decoction are Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Juices mentioned in the said place.

The matter of the Infusion are the fore-said Decoctions, or water prepared with the

the bark of green wall-nuts, Roots of Re-
ports. The Dose of the Decoctions or
infusions, for onetime, is seven or eight
ounces.

There are three sorts of vomiters; com-
mon, Mild, and Violent.

A R T I C L E I.

*The manner to make a common Vomiter to dis-
burden the Stomach overfilled with Meat
or Drink.*

Take warm Barley Water four ounces,
three or four Spoonfuls of common
Oyl Olive, mix them, and the Vomiter
made. The manner of using it.

It must be taken Lukewarm all at one
draught, if it work not quickly, the Fin-
ger must be put in the Mouth to provok
vomiting, and if that be not sufficient,
lip a feather in Oyle, and put it into the
Throat, and lastly take a stronger Vo-
miter.

A R T I C L E II.

*The manner to make a weak Vomiter to purge
bad humours from the Stomach, and to cure
Quartans, Quotidian and long Fevers.*

Take a handful of Barley, Roots of Afa-
rabacca and wild Cucumber, of each
an dram and a half; Flowers of Dill and
Camomel

126 *The Royal Physician.*

Camomil of each a pugil; Seeds of Rha-
dish, Nettle, Rocket, of each a dram. Let
all boyl in an English pynt of Water till the
half be consumed; and strain it, and in
the Liquor strained, dissolve common
Oyl and Oximel simple of each an ounce
And the Vomiter is made. It must be taken
in long sicknesses in the morning fasting
But for Quartan and Quotidian Agues,
little before the Fit, the stomach being full
and not emptie.

A Sovereign Remedy for curing Quar-
tan Agues, take three or four ounces of
distilled Vinegar, with the crumbs of Rye
Bread in the beginning of the Fit.

A R T I C L E III.

*The manner to make a strong and violent Vo-
miter to disburden the Stomach of Poyson.*

TAKE Roots of Asarabacca and wild
Gourd of each a dram and a half, of
black Hellebor half a dram; Flowers of
Dill and Mallows of each two pugils.
Seeds of Refort, and Palma Christi and
Nettle of each a dram, make all boyl to-
gether in 16 ounces of water till a half be
consumed, then strain it, and dissolve in it
Juice of Asarabacca half an ounce, com-
mon Oyl, and Oximel simple of each an
ounce, It must be taken in manner above
mentioned as quickly as ye can.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The manner to make Emulsions, Milk of Sweet Almonds, and Barley Cream.

Emulsions are Potions made with the Pulp of Sweet Almonds, and the our greater cold Seeds, and sometimes Poppie Seed, and Sugar to sweeten it, to fresh, Moistn and cause sleep.

The matter of the Liquor for Emulsions common or Barley Water, Ptisane, or they. The quantity is about Twelve or xteen ounces, or twentie at most, for ree or four times.

The quantity of Sweet Almonds is two ounces, of the greater Seeds one ounce, Poppie Seed half a ounce, of Sugar two three ounces, and sometime in place Sugar, an ounce of Syrup of violets is Tolved, and a dram of Diamargaritum rigidum, as shall be shewed at length in the following ordinances.

Emulsions are so called from the likeness they have to milk newly milked, call in Latine *Emulsum*.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Emulsions to cool the Kidnies, and mitigate the heat of Urine, and running of the Reins.

Take

TAke two ounces of Sweet Almonds blanch'd, and bruise them in a Marble Morter, with a wooden Pistel; pouring upon them by little and little sixteen twenty ounces of water, then add one dram of each of the greater cold Seeds viz. Citrul, Cucumber, Gourd and Melons pilled also from their bark, and stamp and bruise them, then strain all through a Boulter or clean Linnen cloath, pressing moderately; and in the strained Liquor dissolve two ounces of Sugar, and an ounce of Rosewater, or two ounces of the Juice of Lemons, and the Emulsion is made for three doses. The dose is six or seven ounces, it is taken in the morning fasting two hours before meat; and at night an hour after meat, it must be taken all at draught.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make Emulsions to provoke a cause sleep.

TAke two drams or half an ounce of white Poppie Seed, stamp and pound it in a mortar; pouring on it by little and little of hot Barley water, then add two ounces of Sweet Almonds blanch'd one dram of each of the greater cold Seeds piled, then stamp and bruise them pour

ng on them by little and little about eight
ounces of the said Barley water hot, then
strain all, and in the Liquor dissolve an
ounce of Syrup of Violets, or water Lil-
ies and the Emulsion is made; for one
dose to be taken at the ordinary time of
sleeping.

A R T I C L E I I I.

*The manner to make Emulsions for Lean and
Hedick Persons.*

Take kernels of Pine Apples, and Fi-
stick Nuts of each an ounce and a
half, of sweet Almond two ounces, and
as much of the pulp (or whitest flesh of a
Capon; beat and stamp them well in a mor-
ter, pouring upon them by little and little
of hot Broth of a Capon, an English pynt
and an half, then strain all; and dissolve in
two ounces of fine Sugar, and a dram of
iamargaritum frigidum; and the Emul-
sion is made for three Doses; viz. seven
ounces and an half at a time, being at mor-
ning fasting, two hours before meat; and
at noon three or four hours after meat.
must be taken little and little, or sup-
ped at leasure.

A R T I C L E I I I I.

*The way to make sweet provoking Emulsions to
strengthen*

strengthen the Heart, and expell the matter of malignant Humours in pestilential Fevers.

TAKE the Seeds of blessed Thistle an ounce, and as much of Sorrel seed pilled, sweet Almonds blanched an ounce and an half; stamp them in a mortar, pouring on them an English pynt or thereby of Scabious water, then strain all; And add to the Liquor burnt Harts horn, and Pearls prepared, of each half a dram; and three grains of true Bezoar stone; then dissolve into it syrup of Lemons and Pomegranates of each half an ounce; so the Emulsion is made for two Doses; *viz.* seven or eight ounces each dose, at morning one draught, and at night as much.

Remark, That these Emulsions are Medicines of great vertue, and easie to be taken by sick persons, and may be made for all sorts of Diseases. Taking the matter of them from the Medicine taught in the first part, and the composition of them as is here taught.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make Sweet Almond Milk, to Mitigate the sharpness of Humour.

TAKE two ounces of sweet Almonds blanched, and stamp them in a mortar, pouring on them by little and little

sixteen

sixteen ounces of hot water, then strain them through a small linnen cloath; and in the strained liquor, dissolve two ounces of fine Sugar, and make all boyl in a tin dish, on a choffing dish, stirring it with a spoon, till the Milk be neither too thin nor too thick; and the Almond Milk is made, for one dose, to be taken at ordinary time of sleeping.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make Cream of Barley, for nourishing persons, sick of a Hectick fever.

TAKE one or two handfuls of husked Barley, let it boyl in six English pynts, or three Scots chopins of common water, the space of three or four hours, till the Barley burst, then strain it through a bolter or strong linnen cloath, pressing it hard; then take two ounces of sweet Almonds blanch-ed; and then stamp them in a marble mortar, with a wooden pistel, pouring upon them by little and little the liquor of the Barley, then strain them all agian, and in that which is strained, boyl for a certain time two ounces of fine Sugar, and the Cream of Barley is made, to be taken at the ordinary time of sleeping.

C H A P. I X.

The manner of making Boles.

A Bole is a Medicine composed of purgative Medicines, Simple and Compound; especially of Cassia, & made up with Sugar or Syrup. It is called Bole from the Greek word *Bolos*, which signifies a mouthful, because the said Medicine is taken in at the mouth.

The simple purgative Medicines which are ordinarily made in Boles; are Marrow of Cassia, Turpentine, Tamarinds, powder of Rhubarb, Agarick, Jalap and Sene.

The compound purgative Medicines, are, Diaprunum lenitive, Diaphænicon, confectio Hamech, Diacarthami, Diacatholicon.

The Syrups are syrups of Violets, pale Roses, Peach flowers.

The quantity of Cassia is half an ounce, or an ounce, of Tamarinds six drams, of Turpentine one or two drams; pouders of Agarick, Rhubarb, Jalap, & Sene an dram; For the sugar and syrup, as much as may make them both pleasant and easie to be taken.

The dose of each Bole should not exceed two ounces.

There are diverse sorts of Boles as may be seen in the following Examples.

AR-

A R T I C L E I.

The manner to make a Bole for purging yellow cholera, to cure Tertian Agues, to cool the heat of the Reins, and to correct the sharpness and burning of the running of the Reins.

TAKE half an ounce of the marrow of Cassia, Venice Turpentine washed in Pellitory water two drams, mix them together with the point of a knife, or a spoon; add thereto of good Rhubarb in powder a scruple, and as much powder of Liquorice, and with sugar of Roses, make a Bole for use.

The time proper to take the Bole it must be in the morning fasting, (as hath been taught in other purgatives,) which is to be made in little morsels, to be swallowed with a spoonful of warm broth, and two hours after that a lean broth must be taken, made with the Roots of Sorrel, Cichorie; Leaves of Bugloss, Sorrel, Borrage, Lettuce, purple and Cichorie, in which is squeezed the Juice of an Citron, or Pomegranate.

A R T I C L E II.

The manner to make another Bole for purging Yellow Cholera, and curing Diseases coming from it.

Take marrow of Cassia Fistula new drawn half an ounce, pulp of good Tamarinds,

134 *The Royal Physician.*

rinds three drams, Diaprunum solutive one dram and an half of Rhubarb in fine powder half a dram, and a Scruple of Liquorice in powder, mix all together with Sugar of Roses and Syrup of Cichorie; and the Bole is made, to be used as the former.

A R T I C L E I I I.

The manner to make a Bole for purging phlegme, to cure continual Fevers, and open Obstructions of the Bowels.

T A K E half an ounce of the Marrow of Cassia, of Diaphænicon two drams, Sene in powder one dram and a half, Troches of Agarick two Scruples; mix all together with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Maiden hair, with the point of a knife, and the Bole is made to be used as the time and manner formerly mentioned.

A R T I C L E I V.

The manner to make a Bole for Purging black choler, or Melancholly, to cure Quartan Agues & other diseases, which proceeds from it.

T A K E half a ounce of the Marrow of Cassia new drawn, Cathalicon double, and Confection Hamech of each a dram and a half, of Ginger and Cannel of each a Scruple, mix all together with Syrup of Hyssop; and the Bole is made, to be used as the former.

CHAP.

C H A P. X.

O F P I L L S.

Pills are Medicines composed of divers Medicaments, Simple and Compound Purgative and Comforting, made in Powder, and formed with Syrup or clarified Honey, Gum, distilled Water, Wine, Juice, or any Liquor convenient.

They are called Pills, because they are shapen round like little bullets called in Latine *Pileæ*.

The simple Purgative Medicaments which enter the composition of Pills, are chiefly Aloes, Rhubarb, Mirobalans, Scammonie, Diagredium, Agarick, Turbith, Jalap, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Euphorbium, Sene, Hellebor, Azurestone, Armenian-Stone, and other Medicines purging or not Purging.

The Compound Medicines are the *Masses* of Pills, commonly prepared and kept in Apothecaries Shops, such are *Aggregativæ, sine quibus, Aureæ*, of Agarick, Aloes, *Fræridæ*, de Bdellio, de Cynoglossa, Stomatick, Azurestone, Cochie.

The dose and quantity of Powders for Pills, is in all an ounce, of the which the two

1 3

Parts

shall be Purgative, and the third Part there Correctives made in Pouder, and the quantity of Syrup or other convenient Liquor to make up the Mass of Pills, it shall be such as may make them moderately thick.

The dose of Pills in Apothecaries Shops is of the strongest, such as Cochixæ, Aureæ; Foetidæ, Azure stone; for little Children a Scruple, for weak Personstwo Scruples, and for strong and robust Persons a dram.

But of the more mild Pills, such are Aggragative, *sive quibus*, Rhubarb, Aloes; the dose is from two to four scruples. And for easie pills, such are de Bdellio, de Cynoglossa, Stomaticks, the dose is from one to two drams.

The way to make divers sorts of Pills shall be taught in the following Examples.

A R T I C L E I.

The manner to make Pills for purging yellow Cholera, for pain of the Head, Eyes, Ears, Stomack, and for the Cholick.

TAke Rhubarb in Pouder, Agarick Trochiscated, Mirobalans black and yellow of each one dram, of Aloes two drams, Flowers of Wormwood, red Roses, Violets and Cinamom of each two Scruples, and with the Syrup of pale Roses make a Mass of Pills in a Morter, of which ye shall first put the Pouder of Rhubarb, dropping by little and little the Syrup,
mixing

The Royal Pills
mixing them exactly together; adding afterwards the rest of the Pouders, pouring on as much Syrup as is needful; to Incorporate all together, which ye shall spread upon a sheet of paper, and let them dry in a place moderately hot five or six hours, Then after fold them in white leather, anointed with Oyl Olive, then close them up in a white Lime pot, in a temperate place, for use.

The dose at a time is one dram; the time to be taken is in the morning fasting, having eaten but little the preceeding night, as hath been said in other purgative Medicines. The use of Pills is yet more convenient in Winter than in Summer; And for gross fat and full bodied persons, because pills dry in purging; The way to use pills is to make the mass of pills in little round bullets; and infold them in a Wafer, and not in a Prune, or Cherrie, and then swallow them; For delicate persons the pills may be gilded.

ARTICLE II.

Other Cholera purging Pills to the same effect

TAKE the mass of pills called Aureæ, and *sine quibus* of each half a dram, with the Syrup of pale Roses; then make pills of what bigness ye please. And use them as formerly.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make Pills for the purging of phlegme, to cleanse the Head, Breast, and Stomach of many phlegmatick humours, also for short breath, and an old cough.

TAKE of the mass of pills of Agarick two scruples, pills of Cochie half a dram, of Diagredium two grains, and with the syrup of Stœchas and Hyssop make pills, to be used in the time and manner above taught.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make pills for purging black Choler, Melancholy, and curing diseases arising from it.

TAKE of the mass of pills of Fumitory and Azure stone, of each two scruples, and with the syrup of Maiden hair, make pills, to be taken in the time and manner above written.

ARTICLE V.

The manner of making pills to be a preservative from the pestilence.

TAKE Ammoniack three drams, and beat it in a mortar, with an hot pistel till it be soft; add to it powder of Aloes Hepatick half a dram, pouring on it by little and little of the juice of Citrons, or the syrup of Lemons, powder of Mastick two drams, of prepared pearl one dram, of Saffron six or seven grains, and mix them all together with

with the same Syrup to make a mass of pills.

The dose at a time is half a dram for children and weak persons, and a dram for strong and robust persons; they are to be taken in the morning, wrapped in a wafer, and swallowed, being in bed; and a little after take a little good Wine, or the water of Sorrel and Buglois of each an ounce.

A R T I C L E VI.

The manner to make pills to mitigate the pains of running of the Reins, and curing it.

TAKE the mass of pills of *sine quibus* two scruples; of the powder of good Rhubarb one dram, and Camphire eight grains, and with Turpentine make pills for two doses.

C H A P. I X.

Of an Opiat.

AN Opiat is a Medicine made up of Conerves, Syrups, Electuaries, Confections, and Troches; to purge bad humours, and strengthen the Bowels.

It is called Opiat, because the Ancients used to put into it principally Opium; Nevertheless, at present many Opiats are made in which there is no Opium, as in purging Opiats.

The matter of the Composition of Opiats is clearly to be known by

by the Description; The dose is that which is taught in the first part, in the Discourse of purging Medicines; so that a strong Man may have an Opiat for diverse doses, The dose of the Medicines which are Ingredients in it, must be augmented as oft as the doses are ordained; For exemple, to make an Opiat of two doses, there must be taken an ounce of conserve, one dram of the powder of purgative Medicines, as of Rhubarb a dram, and a dram of Confections; as for the syrup, as much must be taken as will neither make the Opiat too thick nor too thin, for that would make it uneasy to be taken.

ARTICLE I.

To make an Opiat to cleanse yellow cholera, and the matter that causeth Tertian Agues, and to cure the Jaundice.

Take conserve of flowers of Violets and Roses of each a ounce; powder of Rhubarb a dram, of yellow Saunders a scruple, and as much syrup of pale Roses as is needful, and make an Opiat for two doses, to be taken in the morning fasting. To be taken or swallowed out of a spoon.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make an Opiat to purge phlegme,

*Pblegme, to cure Quotidian Agues, short-
ness of Breath and Dropsie.*

Take Conserve of Peach Flowers, and
Dodder of each an ounce, of Agarick
Trochiscated in Pouder half a dram,
and as much of Rhubarb and Sene; of Ci-
namon two scruples, and with syrup of
Peach flowers make an Opiat for two dos-
es, to be taken in two mornings fasting,
in the manner formerly mentioned.

A R T I C L E I I I.

*The manner to make an Opiat for purging Me-
lancholly, for Quartan Agues, stopping of
the Spleen, and other diseases coming from
black choler.*

Take conserve of Fumitory and Dodder
of each an ounce, pouder of Sene one
dram, and as much confection Hamech, of
Cinamon and Cloves of each a scruple;
And with syrup of Fumitory make an O-
piat for two doses, to be taken in time and
manner as formerly prescribed.

A R T I C L E I I I I.

*The manner to make a Stomachical Opiat for
strengthening the Stomach.*

Take conserve of Roses & Rose-marie flow-
ers of each half an ounce, Nut-megs and
Ginger confected of each a dram, pouder
of

of Aromaticum Rosatum, and Diarrhodon Abbatis of each two scruples, and with the syrup of Worm-wood make an Opiat for use.

The manner of taking it, is in the morning fasting, taking no meat two hours after, and at night two hours after meat; The quantity is the bigness of a Nut-meg, to be taken upon a spatula, or in a spoon; the space of eight or fifteen dayes.

Observe, That the Stomach for a long time hath contracted a weakness, and this Opiat is exceeding good to use monethly, the space of eight or ten dayes, having first purged the Body.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an Astringent Opiat for staying frequent and violent vomiting.

TAKE old conserve of Red Roses, Marmalade of Quinces of each half an ounce, powder of Troches of Spodium, and prepared Corral of each half a dram, powder of burnt Harts horn a scruple; and so make up the Opiat with the syrup of dried Roses; to be taken thrice a day, the bigness of a bean.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner or way to make a Cordial Opiat to strengthen the Heart in time of the plague.

TAKE conserve of Sorrel, Bugloss, and
Roses

Roses
of Hyac
Electua
Diamar
fomake
Lemon
mornin
meg;

TA
P
ments
boyled
nor to
corpor
bles be
in traps
square
The in
or sex
their
the Su
ounces
dose tw

To make
the
Jan

Roses of each half an ounce, confection of Hyacinth, or of Alkermes a dram; of the Electuary called Dianthos two scruples, of Diamargaritum frigidum a dram; And so make up your Opiat with the syrup of Lemons, or Pomegranates, to be taken at morning and evening, the bigness of a Nutmeg; As ye are formerly taught.

C H A P. X I I.
Of TABLETS.

Tablets are Medicines made up of purging or Comforting Medicaments, made in powder, and fine sugar boyled in a convenient Liquor, much more nor to the consistent of a syrup, and incorporated together. They are called Tablets because they are made up, and cutted in shape of little Tables; Sometimes four-square, sometimes round, or lozange. The intire or whole mass of Tablets is five or six ounces, the purging pouders with their Electuaries, six drams or an ounce; the Sugar and Liquor of each four or five ounces, is for six doses, taking for each dose two drams and an half.

A R T I C L E I.

To make Tablets to purge yellow Choler, and the matter of Tertian Agues, and the Jaundice.

Take

Take Juice of Roses five ounces and a half, and as much of refined Sugar, let them boyl together to a reasonable thickness, in which being a little hot, mix red, white and yellow Saunders, finely pulverised of each a Scruple, of Spodium a scruple; Camphire or Mastick half a scruple, Rhubarb two drams, of Diagredium three drams; Incorporate all together, and make a Masse which being spread upon a sheet of white paper anointed with Oyle of sweet Almonds, or common Oyle, or Rhubarb with blanched Almonds, and cut six Tablets, for six doses, which which is kept in a box, and in a dry place for use. The dose at a time is two drams and a half, taken in the morning fasting, having eaten but little the night before; They must be taken in a broth, keeping the Chamber.

ARTICLE II.

To make Tablets for purging Tough Thicke Phlegme from the farthest parts of the Body, and also to purge Watery humours.

Take fine Sugar ten ounces, and boyl it with as much cōmon water to a due thickness, after that, mix it with Marmalade of Quinces, & Honey of Roses of each one ounce,

ounce, of Manna two drams, Seeds of Cartham cleansed from its bark four drams, beaten with six drams of Turbith, two drams of Ginger, half an ounce of Hermodacts; and of Diagredium, made in small Poudre by it self alone three drams, with an ounce of Sugar-candie, Poudre of the Electuary Diatragacanth half an ounce; Incorporat all together with a Spatula, and make Tablets of half ounce weight for use.

The dose is a Tablet of half ounce weight, to be taken in the morning after the manner above mentioned.

A R T I C L E I I I.

To make Tablets for purging Melancholly, the matter of Quartan Agues, to open stoppings of the Spleen, and for the green Sicknes.

TAKE ten ounces of fine Sugar, and make them boyl in Fumitory Water to the consistent more of a Syrup; and then mix in it Conserve of Fumitory and Dodder of each two drams, and then by little and little of Turbith three drams, Sene half an ounce, Ginger and Annise of each half a dram, Diagredium a dram and a half, and as much Raspings of steel prepared, and two scruples of Cinamon and Poudre of Diatragacanth, fresh and newly made, of all these make up in a mass, and

and of that make Tablets for use.

The dose, is a Tablet of half an ounce, to be taken in the morning fasting, in a broth, or decoction of an Apozeme purging Melancholy.

ARTICLE III.

*The manner to make Rose Tablets for De-
fluxions, Catharrs, or Rhumes.*

TAKE two pound of fine sugar, and a pound and an half of Rose water, let them boyl together on a slow clear fire, in a Frying-pan, to such a consistent, that when a little of it is taken upon a trencher, and lettē cool there, it becometh hard, and may be taken away, and doth not cleave to it; which is a sign that it is boyled perfectly, and then it must be taken off the fire, and let it grow a little colder; and then cast it on a marble or well polished Table, sprinkled with starch powdered small. Then make Tablets for use, in the morning fasting half an ounce may be taken at one time, and two hours after break-fast, and two hours after dinner, and at night at bed time, as much may be taken (or swallowed) little and little.

ARTICLE V.

*The manner to make Hysterick Tablets to
provoke Womens courses.*

Take

The Royal Physician. 147

TAke prepared Steel two drams, of Cinnamon one dram and a half, of Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram, of fine sugar three ounces, all these beaten in very small powder, then mix them with two ounces of the Syrup of Mugwort, and the Tables are made.

The dose, is a dram, to be taken in the morning, and at four hours afternoon, as long as they last.

Each dose must be made in fine powder, and taken in white Wine.

C H A P. XIII.
of POWDERS.

Powders are Medicines composed of diverse Medicaments, Simple and Compound, purgative or comfortative, to purge or strengthen.

The matter is generally all sorts of Medicaments. The quantity will be according to the strength of the drogues, whereof the powders are made, which will be clearly seen in the following Examples; after the Model of which, it will be easie to make all other sorts.

A R T I C L E I.

The manner to make a powder to purge yellow choler, and prevent or cure diseases arising from it.

Take

TAKE three drams of good Rhubarb, and as much cream of Tartar, of Diagredium a dram, of Ginger and long pepper of each a scruple and an half; beat all into very fine powder, and the powder is made for use. The dose at once is a dram, to be taken in the morning fasting, in a lean Broth or a draught of a ptisane, or in Sorrel water.

Observe, That the use of purgative powders is proper for delicate persons, who cannot take Medicines in pills or potions.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a powder for purging pblegme, and to cure the Hydropsie.

TAKE six drams of Sene, roots of Orrice and cream of Tartar of each three drams, Jalap one dram, Cinamon, Maces, Annise of each two scruples, mix all in fine small powder, and use it as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a powder for purging Melancholy.

TAKE six or seven drams of Sene, black Hellebortwo or three drams, cream of Tartar half an ounce, Cinamon, Annise, Ginger of each two scruples, mix them in powder, to be used as the former.

AR.

ARTICLE III.

The wanner or way to make the Queens powder for throws or gripping in Women, presently brought to bed.

Take roots of great Comfrey, Nuts of peaches, Nut-megs of each two scruples, Amber-grease half a scruple, yellow Amber half a dram, make them all in fine powder.

The dose is a dram, the time is 5 or 6 hours after the Woman is brought to bed, to be taken in white Wine, if the Woman have no Fever; but if she have a Fever, let it be given her in broth.

THE

rb, and
Diagre-
pepper
all in-
uder is
dram,
s, in a
ne, or
rgative
st, who
tions.
aying
Ge.
Orrice
h three
Maces,
x all in
former.
urging
black
ream of
Annise,
ix them
AR.

T H E
T H I R D P A R T.

Of the Composition of Outward
M E D I C I N E S.

EXTERNAL or Outward Medicines are such as are applyed Outwardly and are not taken in at the mouth; and they are of two sorts, first common, which are convenient for diverse parts. Secondly, particular, which are proper for particular parts. The Common are, Fomentation, Oxycrat, Oxyrrhodine, Baggs Liniment, Oynment, Epitheme, Cataplasme, Vesicatories, Perfumes, Emplaster, Ceret, Cauter potential, Baths, Half baths, Suffumigations and Injections.

The particular are for the Head, *Frontal*; for the Eyes *Collyres*, or Eye salve; for the Mouth, *Gargarismes*, *Masticatores*; for the Teeth, *Dentifrices*; for the Nose, *Errhines*; for the Matrice, *Pessaires*; for the Fundament, *Suppositors*, and *Clysters*.

CHAP.

C H A P. I.

T. Of Fomentation, Oxycrated and Oxyrrhodin.

A Fomentation is an outward Medicine, or a Decoction, made with some convenient Liquor; Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds; It is called Fomentation, because with it the diseased Parts are cherished, for warming, softening and asswaging their Pains, to open and Dissipat, and dry, cleanse, refresh, and stop the course of Humours, and causes sleep and rest.

The different effects of Fomentations, make so many sorts of Fomentations, which shall be explained in the following Articles.

The quality of the Liquor fit for Fomentation, is ordinarily common River or Fountainwater, sometime white Wine or Aquavitæ is added, sometime Forge-water, Milk, Oyl, Oxycrat, Oxyrrhodin, alone, or both mixed together.

The quantity of the Liquor is measured by the nature of the Part that is to be Fomented; for example to make a Fomentation to the Head or Forehead, the quantity

titie

CHAP

152 *The Royal Physician.*

tity of the Liquor of the Decoction shall be eight ounces, for the Eyes four ounces will be sufficient; for the Ribbs, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders and lower Belly, the quantity of the Liquor of the Decoction, shall be sixteen ounces or an English pynth.

The quality of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, which are to be boyled, shall be such as are shewed in the following Articles, or which the Learned Physician shall judge needful.

The quantity of the Roots shall be seven or eight at most, of the Leaves five handfuls, of Flowers three or four Pugils, of Seeds 5 or 6 drams. The way to make or prepare a Fomentation right, is to choise the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds, Fresh and not old, dry & mouldie, and to cleanse them well, and wash them if they be foul and dirty, and then they must be throwen into the Liquor, as common water which must be first hot upon the fire in a Kettle or pan, and then let them boyl all together, till there remain but the third part of the Water; Then strain all through a linnen cloath or boulter, putting the strained liquor in a vessel of Earth, Tinn, or Siver, and the Fomentation is made.

The way to use a Fomentation; is to take a Linnen cloath and fold it double, then steep it in the Decoction, and cherish

or

or foment the part with it, and after that apply or bath it, neither pressing nor binding it hard.

The time to use a Fomentation, is when the Disease of the part requireth it, and all the time of the Disease, renewing it oftentimes as from hour to hour, as shall be distinctly and expressly marked in the following Articles.

What difference is betwixt a Fomentation, a bagg and an Epithem, shall be taught hereafter.

A R T I C L E I.

The manner to make an Emollient and Anodyne Fomentation, to soften Tumors and Apoplexies, and to Assuage violent pains.

TAke Roots of Marsh Mallows and of white Lillies of each two or three; Leaves of Mallows, Marsh Mallows, Pellitory, Violets, of each a handful; flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each two pugils; Seeds of Lint-seed and Fenugreek of each a dram and a half: Let all these boyl in twentie ounces of River or common Water, till a third part be spent, then strain all through a Linnen cloath or boulter, putting the strained Liquor in a vessel of Earth, Tinn or Silver, and the Fomentation is made.

The way to use it, is to steep a Linnen cloath double in it, and apply it to the part,

part, neither pressing nor binding it. It must be applyed when the pain of the part requireth, and renew it still as it groweth cold, nevertheless the diseased person must be purged, either before this time or after without delay.

Observe, this Fomentation may be made with boyled Milk alone, applyed upon the part, or with Oyl of Lillies or sweet Almonds, of Camomil or Melilot, in rubbing only the grieved part with the foresaid Oyls moderately hot, and warm.

A R T I C L E II.

The manner to make a desolveing Fomentation for curing the Pleurisie.

TAKE Roots of Sea-holly, Couchgrafs, Asparagus of each three roots; Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, pellitory, Hyssop, Sage, Majoram of each a handful; Flowers of Dill, Camomil and Melilot of each a pugil; Seeds of Annise, Fennel, Cumine, of each a dram. Let them boyl in twenty ounces of common or River water, till a third part be consumed; then add eight ounces of good white Wine, and two ounces of Aquavita; then strain all through a Linnen cloath or boulter pressing it hard, and the Fomentation is made.

Dis

The Royal Physician. 155

The manner to make use of the said fomentation, is to dip a double linnen cloath in it, and foment and bath the part, and applying the cloath to the pained side, and taking a Swines bladder, and put the foresaid fomentation in it, applying it to the pained side, after ye have fomented and bathed, tying it with a linnen cloath, without pressing or binding it hard.

The time when it must be done, is in the beginning of the pleurisie, and used so long as the pain continueth, renewing it hourly when it groweth cold.

Note, This Fomentation may be made of boyled Milk alone, without Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Flowers, or Seeds, taking alike quantity of the foresaid fomentation, as of the Decoction.

A R T I C L E III.

The manner to make a Carminative Fomentation to break Wind and cure the Cholick.

TAke Roots of Eringo, Pennyroyal and Origanie of each three or four; leaves of Penny-Royal, Sage or Rose-marie, Calamint, Marjoram, Hyssop, Rue of each half a pugil; flowers of camomil & Melilot of each 2 pugils; Seeds of Annise, Fenugreek, Carvie, Cumine, of each a dram. Let all boyl together in twenty ounces of common Water, till only a third part remain, then add of White-Wine eight
K cunces,

ounces, add two ounces of Aquavitæ; then strain and press them hard, and the Fomentation is made.

The manner to use it, is to take a Linnen cloath and dip it in, with which Foment and Bath warmly the lower Belly, after that press it a little and apply it.

The time to use it, is when the Pain is vexing and as long as it continueth, renewing it still when it groweth cold. Observe, that after the lower Belly is Fomented and Bathed, with the foresaid Fomentation, so it must be anointed with Oyl of Camomil and Rue of each an ounce, moderately hot in a Plater or dish.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make a Fomentation to dry, wash and cleanse Wounds, and filthie stinking Ulcers.

TAke Roots of Comfrey and Betony, of each three or four; Leaves of Horehound, Comfrey, Centorie, Agrimony, Sage and Betony of each a handful; Flowers of Marjoram and Stœchas of each two pugils; Seeds of Cumine, wild Carrot and Dill of each a dram. Let all boyl in sixteen ounces of good White-Wine, and 8 ounces of the Spirit of Wine, to the consumption of the third part; then strain and press it, and the Fomentation is made.

The manner to use it, is to Foment the Wound

Wound
The
Night,
Patient

The man

TAke

Leaves

Sage,

a handf

each tw

and Ca

commo

each eig

rit of W

third pa

the Form

The

clean li

and For

it, and

it grow

The man

a ffe

and to

Fever

TAke

Wound or Ulcer with a Linnen Cloath.

The time is in the Morning, - Midday and Night, according to the Condition of the Patients Wound or Ulcer, it may be used.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an Arthritick Fomentation for to cure the Gout.

TAke Roots of Eringo, Couchgrafs and Alparagus of each three or four; Leaves of Dwarf Elder, Groundsell, Sage, Rue, Calamint, Marjoram of each a handful; Flowers of Dill and Stœchas of each two pugils; Seeds of Annise, Cumin, and Carvie of each a dram. Boyl all in common water and good white-Wine of each eight ounces, four ounces of the Spirit of Wine, to the consumption of the third part; then strain and press it, and the Fomentation is made.

The manner of using it, is to dip in it a clean linnen cloath double, doing it warm, and Foment and Bath the part grieved with it, and then apply it, renewing it still as it groweth cold.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make a cooling Fomentation to asswage all sorts of hot pains of the Head, and other parts, and the violent heat of hot Fevers, and to procure sleep.

TAke Roots of wild Cichorie and Sorrel

of each three or four; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Lettuce, Purpie, Plantain of each a handful; of the four greater cold Seeds, viz. Melon, Gourd, Citrul and Cucumber, of each a dram; Flowers of Violets, and Water-Lillies of each two Pugils; Heads of white Poppie five or six. Let them boyl together, in an English quart of common waver, till a third part only remain; then strain all, and add to it of Oxycrate five ounces, and of Oxyrrhodine three ounces, and the Fomentation is made.

The way to use it, is, take a folded Linen cloath and dip it in it, a little warm, and Foment and Bath the part of the sick person with it, and if it be the Head, Foment the Forehead, & Temples, and afterward tye or bind it upon the Forehead or Temples, binding it something hard.

The time to use it, is when the pain is violent, and if it be to cause sleep, at the ordinary time of sleeping, it must be taken

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make Oxycrat and Oxyrrhodine

OXycrat is a mixture of Common water and Vinegar, till it be drinkable without any excessive tast and sharpness in the Throat, which may be tryed by putting the Finger into the Liquor, and the carriage

ing it to the mouth, and finding a moderat
sharpness on the tongue,

Oxycrat is a Medicine easie and ready,
nevertheless it is of good efficacy, for stop-
ping Fluxes of Blood of all parts of the Bo-
dy; to hinder and assuage the great heat of
inflammations, and to cure all sorts of pains
coming of heat. It may be used in time
and manner as is taught in the preceeding
Fomentations.

Oyrrhodine is a Composition or Mix-
ture of Oyl of Roses, Rosewater, and
Vinegar of the Rose, with the white
of an Egg; The quantity of the Oyl may
be three or four ounces, two ounces of
Rosewater, and as much of Vinegar of
the Rose, which must be mixed and rumb-
led together.

The way to use it, is to dip a Linnen
cloth doubled in it, and Foment and
rub the part with it, and to apply it to the
part, renewing it when the Linnen begins
to grow cold or dry, Oxyrrhodine is a Sove-
ign Remedy for all sorts of bruises gotten
by a blow, or fall; as also, to assuage
the burning and violent pain of the Head
in hot Fevers, applying it to the Forehead
and Temples.

C H A P. I I.

Of an E P I T H E M E,

AN Epitheme is an Outward Medicine, made up of some convenient Liquor, with Cordial and Comforting Pouders, to refresh, strengthen, defend and preserve the Heart and Liver, in hot Malignant and Pestilential Fevers.

The Quality of the convenient Liquor, is ordinarily distilled Waters, Cordial, and comfortative Decoctions of Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, and Juices of Fruits, as of Lemons, Citrons, or Pomegranats. Sometimes to make the Epitheme to be more penetrating, White wine is added for the Heart, and Vinegar for the Liver.

The Quantity of the Liquor is sometime sixteen ounces, so that if with the distilled water, there be joyned the Decoction, made with Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, the Juice of Fruits, Wine or Vinegar. The quantity of distilled Water shall be 8 ounces, the Decoction of Cordial Herbs four ounces, the Juices two or three ounces, of Wine one ounce, of Vinegar half an ounce.

The quality of the Pouders made of simples

Simple
ing Wo
and Fle
Compe
Electua
tick Tr

The
foreve
drama
of the
ounce
of the
or two

The
double
piece
little,
puting
to keep

The
leaf a
the Li
or dry

use of
and Pa
The
and Fe
the Co
cation
Comp
Roots
the Co

The Royal Physician. 161

Simples, shall be Cordials and comforting Woods, Barks, Roots, Leaves, Seeds and Flowers made in powder, or of the Compounds, as Cordial and strengthening Electuaries and Confections; and Aromatick Troches.

The quantity of the pouders, shall be for every ounce of Liquor a Scruple, half a dram at most; so that the whole quantity of the Pouders of Simples, shall be an half ounce or six drams, as also the quantity of the Pouders of compounds shall be one or two drams.

The way to use an Epitheme, is to dip a double Linnen Cloath in the Liquor, or a piece of Scarlet Cloath, and pressing it a little, apply it warm to the diseased part, putting above it an double linnen cloath, to keep the shirt and sheets from being wet.

The time is from the beginning of the disease at morning and night, or when ever the Linnen or Scarlet Cloath groweth cold or dry; this must alwayes be done after the use of Universal Remedies, viz. Bleeding and Purging.

The difference betwixt an Epitheme and Fomentation is in two points, First in the Composition; Secondly, in the Application: For a Fomentation ordinarily is Compounded only of a Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds; And the Composition of an Epitheme, is Com-

pounded ordinarily of distilled Waters and Cordial Pouders; and also a Fomentation is used and applyed to all the parts of the Bodie; and an Epitheme ordinarily is not used but on the Heart and Liver.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a cooling Epitheme to refresh the Heart in hot and burning Fevers.

TAKE Distilled Waters of Roses, Bug-
loss, Borrage and Plantain, of each
three ounces, Juice of Lemons and pome-
granats of each two ounces; pouders of
the Electuary Diamargaritum Frigidum,
two drams; the bark of a Citron one dram,
Corral and Raspings of Ivorie half a dram;
Saffron five grains; mix all together and
make an Epitheme.

The manner to use it, is to dip a Linnen
Cloath doubled in it, or a piece of Scarlet
Cloath and apply it warm upon the Heart,
neither pressing nor binding it hard; re-
newing it still as the Linnen Cloath or Scar-
let groweth cold or dry, The time when
it must be done, is in the beginning of the
disease, always after purging and bleeding.

ARTICLE II.

*The manner to make an Epitheme to strengthen
and preserve the Heart, in Purple and Pesti-
lential Fevers.*

Take

TAKE distilled waters of Scabious, blessed Thistle, Sorrel, and Roses of each three ounces, Triacle water three ounces; juice of Citron or Lemons two ounces; powder of Diamargaritum frigidum, raspings of Ivory and Harts-horn of each a scruple, choice Triacle two scruples, Saffron five grains; Mix all together to make an Epitheme, to be applyed above the heart; in time and manner above treated of.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an other cooling Epitheme to assuage the heat of the Liver in burning fevers.

TAKE distilled waters of wild Cichory, Endivie, Plantain, and water Lillies of each three ounces and an half; Rose vinegar one ounce, powder of Diarrion Santalon a dram, and as much Diarrhodon; of Troches of Camphire half a dram; Mix all together and make an Epitheme, to be laid foregainst the liver, in time and manner before taught.

Observe, That in following the method here prescribed, others like these may be made.

Observe also well, that albeit Epithemes be not ordinarily used, but for the heart, and liver, yet they may be most happily used and applyed with profite upon other

parts of the Body, as upon the Spleen, the Breast, and mouth of the Stomach.

C H A P. III.

Of a Cataplasm.

A Cataplasm is an outward Medicine made with Fruits, Roots, Leaves, Seeds, and Flowers, new or green, and beaten or boyled, till they be altogether soft; to which are joyned Mucilages, pouders, meals, fats and oyls, to mitigate pains, soften digest, supporat, draw, dissolve, loose, and put back and restrain.

The qualitie of the Roots, Leaves, Seeds Flowers, Mucilages, pouders, Meals, Fats, Fruites for each Cataplasm, as shall be shewen in the following Articles; and as the learned Physician shall think needful upon occasions.

The quantity of the Fruites for each Cataplasm shall be two or more; the Roots five or six at most; the Leaves two or three handfuls; the Seeds five or six drams; the Flowers three or four pugils; the Meals half an ounce; one ounce or one ounce and an half; the Fats as much; the Oyls two or three ounces; so as the whole matter of the Cataplasm will not exceed a pound or a pound or an half, whereof two thirds ordinarily are of Herbs, stamped and passed through a strainer. The other third
part

part shall be Meals or Pouders, Fats and Oyls, each one proportionably.

The way to use a Cataplasme is after fomenting and bathing the part affected with the decoction of the Plants ordered, and taken to make the Cataplasme; It must be spread upon a double linnen cloath, and applyed warm to the grieved part, without either binding or pressing it, putting another double linnen cloath above it, to keep the shirt and sheets from being wet.

The proper time to use a Cataplasme is from the beginning of the Disease, at morning and night, and at every hour when the Cataplasme groweth dry and cold; Alwayes bleeding and purging must be used before the Cataplasme be applyed.

A R T I C L E I.

The manner and way to make an Anodine Cataplasme, to mitigate and assuage all sorts of pains.

TAKE crumbs of good white Bread half a pound, and let it boyl in half a pound of good Milk a little time; then add to it two ounces or two spoonfuls of common Oyl, or Oyl of sweet Almonds; two yolks of Eggs, and a scruple of Saffron; mixt them all well together, and the Cataplasme is made, which ye shall spread upon a double linnen cloath, and apply it upon the grieved

grieved part; putting above it another double linnen cloath, to keep the shirt and sheets clean; renewing the same whensoever it is cold and altogether dryed.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a softning and rypening Cataplasme, to soften and rypen Tumours and Apostumes.

TAke four or five handfuls of round Sorrel, taking the stalks from them, and fold them in a red Colwort leaf, and let them roast under hot embers; and then beat them in a mortar, adding to it two ounces of good fresh Butter, or sweet seam, and two yolks of Eggs; and so the Cataplasme is made, then apply it upon the Tumour, in that same manner, and time above prescribed.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a stronger and rypening Cataplasme to soften and digest the matter of hardened and scirrhus tumours.

TAke roots of Marshmallows, and white-Lillies of each two or three; leaves of Mallows, Violets, Groundsel, Pellitory of Spain of each a handful; seeds of Lint-seed, Fennugreek of each two dram; fat Figgs five or six. Boyl all in a pound of River

or

The Royal Physician, 167

or Fountain water, about half an hours space, till all be very soft, then pass them through a sieve, or course linnen cloath; and in that which is so passed put the meal of Barley and Lint-feed, of each an ounce and an half; of Swines seam one ounce and an half; Mix all well together and the Cataplasm is made, of which Cataplasm take a quantity of it and apply it to the part grieved, as ye are directed above.

An other to the same Effect.

TAKE roots of Marshmallows and white-Lillies of each two ounces; Leaves of Mallows and Pellitory of each two handfulls; Boyl them in sixteen ounces of the foresaid water till they be soft; and then stamp them, and pass them through a course cloath, adding to it two ounces of meal of Lint-feed, and as much oyl of white Lillies; and the cataplasm is made, to be used as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The manner or way to make a rypening cataplasm, to cure Apostemes and pestilential carbuncles.

TAKE fresh butter two ounces, or as much common Oyl and heat it; then add to it of choicest honey one ounce, two yolks
of

of Eggs, and Barley and Lintseed meal of each one ounce; of good Triacle a dram; Mix all well together, and the cataplasm is made, and then apply it upon the carbuncle or plagued sore.

Another ripening and drawing cataplasm.

TAKE a great Onion and cut a hole in it, then fill it with the leaves of Rue, well stamped and bruised half an ounce; and of good Triacle a dram; then roast it under the embers, then stamp it in a mortar or dish, and add to it of strong leaven, and of Swines seam of each three drams, and the cataplasm is made, using as above advised.

ARTICLE V.

The way to make a dissolving cataplasm to cure cold Gouts.

TAKE roots of Brionie and Dwarf Elder, and Sow-bread of each five or six; leaves of Mercurie, Pellitory, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage of each half an handful; Make all boyl in eight ounces of river or fountain water; four ounces of the spirit of Wine, and half a pound of good white Wine, to the intire consumption of the Wine, and spirit of Wine, and Water.

Then pass it all through a sieve or course cloath, add to it of meal of Lupins, and Fennugreek of each an ounce; powder of Bay-

Bay-berries half an ounce, seeds of Fennel and Cummin, and flowers of Camomil of each a dram: Mix all well together, and the Cataplasm is made, which ye shal apply to the grieved and painful part, after bleeding and purging hath been used.

ARTICLE VI.

The way to make a Cataplasm to provoke Urine.

TAKE three or four handfuls of Pellitory leaves, and boyl them in sixteen ounces of Fountain or River Water, till they be altogether soft; Then pass them through a course cloath, adding Oyl of Scorpions four or five ounces, or four or five spoonfulls, or a sufficient quantity for to make a Cataplasm to be applyed to the lower belly, and shair-bone, renewing it from time to time.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner or method to make a Repercussive Cataplasm to refresh the parts inflamed with a phlegmon, or hot tumour, and to hinder the blood to run to the part.

JUICE of House-leek and Plantain take of each three ounces, Barley meal three ounces, pouders of the barks and flowers of Pomegranates, red Roses of each two drams; oyl of Myrtle and Roses of

170. *The Royal Physician.*

of each one ounce, or a spoonful; mix all well together and the Cataplasm is made; which ye must spread upon a linnen cloath, applying it to the part griev'd, renewing it often.

Observe, that Repercussive Cataplasms must be only used in the beginning of Inflammations, and not in the height, or declination or end.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner or way to make an Astringent and strengthening Cataplasm, to stay the fierceness of vomiting, and strengthen the Stomach.

Take a crust of white Bread roasted, and dip it or steep it in eight ounces of good red Wine in a platter or dish, and having taken it out of the dish, sprinkle upon it powder of the barks and flowers of Pomegranates, Myrtle berries of each a dram, and the Cataplasm is made; which must be applyed upon the region of the stomach.

Another cataplasm to stop loosness, and cure the bloody Flux, or Dysenterie.

TAKE the pulps of Quinces and Pomegranates of each 1 or 2 ounces, and soften them under hot embers, then stamp them, pouring on them steeld water, and thick red Wine of each a sufficient quantity to
make

The Royal Physician. 171

make a soft liquid mass, then add of the powder of the barks and flowers of Pomegranates and Myrtle berries of each a dram, and the Cataplasm is made, which ye shall apply to the belly.

An other most excellent Cataplasm for the Inflammation of the Eyes.

TAKE a Mellow Apple and rost it under the Embers, then stamp it in a Saucer, pouring on it Rose and Plantain water of each two spoonfuls, and then make a Cataplasm, which ye shall spread upon a double Linnen Cloath, and apply it to the red Eyes, being much inflamed.

C H A P. I V.

Of Baggs or Sackets.

BAggs are outward Medicines made up of dryed Simples pulverized and put into little baggs, (which still retain the names) for to heat, dry, dissolve, and strengthen.

The Quality of Simples to make Baggs of, are Woods, Barks, Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, Spices or Troches, made in Powder and agreeable to cure the disease for which they are used.

The

The quantity of Pouders required in all to make a Bagg, as shall be proportionable to the bigness of the part to which it is to be applyed; for example, for the Heart an ounce or two ounce and a half; for the head two ounces of the pouders; for the Stomach two or three ounces, for the Belly three or four ounces.

The matter of the Bagg shall be fine smal Linnen or Crimson taffata, the shape of it shall be conform to the part to which it shall be applyed for the head, in the form of a Bonnet, Cap or Coif; for the Stomach in form of a shield; for the Liver in form of a half Moon, for the Spleen in form of the tongue of an Ox.

The way to prepare it, is to make a bagg or little Sack and put the Pouders within it, and sew it, stitching it all over, that the Pouders fall not altogether in a heap, and so apply it to the part affected.

The time to use it, is as long as the disease requireth it at any time renewing it, now and then, and for that effect, there must be two baggs made ready for to change by times.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make drying and heating baggs, to correct a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, and to cure the Lethargie and O-poplexie.

Take

The Royal Physician. 173

TAKE Pouders of Leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Rosemary of each a dram, of Galingal, Camel hay, Orrice, Florentine, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each a dram, Bayberries two Scruples, Storax and Benjamin of each half a dram, Maces a Scruple, Musk half a scruple; Sew all these together with a great quantity of Musked Cottons, betwixt the folds of clean Linnen, or two pieces of red Crimson Taffata, and stitch it with many stitches, and make two little baggs in form of a Bonnet or Coif, to be used as long as the cold and moist distemper of the Brain continueth.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Carminative Bagg to break wind, to cure a bastard Plenrisie, the Cholick & Timpany.

TAKE Pouders of Millet four ounces, of Laurel-berries three ounces; Seeds of Fennel, Dill, Cumine, of each an ounce, of Basil, Marjoram of each three ounces, common salt two ounces; heat all in a frying Pan, dropping on it by little and little of good wine, or water to wet the Pouders a little, then all being hot, take a part of the Pouders and sew with cross stitches, betwixt two Linnen Cloaths or pieces of red Taffata, and make one or two baggs to change when one becometh cold, and

174 *The Royal Physician.*
and apply to the diseased side or upon the
Belly, renewing it from time to time, when
necessity require h.

ARTICLE III.

*The manner to make a strengthening Bagg, to
strengthen the Heart, and keep it from bad
Air in time of Pestilence.*

TAKE of the Seed or grain of Alkermes,
dry Citron Pills, of each two drams;
Roots of Angelica, Orrice, Elecampane,
Gentian, Tormentil, Galingale of each a
dram, Troches of Camphire, Benjamin,
Styrax of each two scruples, of the Chirur-
gions Troches musked, wood of Aloes,
yellow Saunders, of each half a dram,
Cloves, Camel hair of each a scruple;
being all in gross Pouder, and spread it up-
on musked Cotton, and sew it with cross
stitches in a bagg of crimson Taffata, and
apply upon the Region of the heart. Ob-
serve that after the same way, other like
bags may be made.

CHAP. V.

Of a Liniment.

A Liniment is an outward Medicine
made with Oyls alone, or mixed
with

The Royal Physician. 175

with other Medicines to assuage pains, moisten, attenuate, cut, dissolve, strengthen, refresh, restrain and procure sleep.

The quality of the Oyls shall be such as the Learned Physician shall think fit; and likeways of other Medicines which ordinarily are mixed with the Oyls; to make a Liniment, viz. Butter, Wax, Fat, Marrow, new and old, and Mucilages sometimes; also in the Liniment are put Pouders, and some Oyntment.

The whole quantity of the Liniment, shall be four, six or eight ounces, according to the quality and bigness of the part, the quantity of the Oyl shall be a third part, viz. three ounces, and one part, or one part and a half of fresh Butter, viz: an ounce or an ounce and a half, and for each ounce of Oyl, the quantity of Wax shall be a dram, of pouders half a dram.

The way to use a Liniment after fomenting and bathing the grieved part, is to rubb the part first with a course Linnen Cloath, and then rubb or anoint the part with a little of the Liniment warm, and in cold season or cold disease, the diseased person must be before the fire, and after that a double Linnen Cloath must be laid on to defend the Shirt and Sheets from being defiled.

The time shall be at morning, after dinner, at night, and in the night times as shall be

be needful as long as the disease continueth.

Observe, that a Liniment differeth nothing from an Oyntment, only it is softer.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make an Anodine Carminative Liniment, to mitigate and cure the pain of the Cholick.

TAke Oyl of Rue and Foxes of each six drams, Galbanum dissolved in the spirit of Wine two drams; Melt all together, and add six grains of Saffron, and the Liniment is made. The way to use it, is to dip a linnen cloath in it, and to rub the Region of the belly with it, after having fomented and bath it with the fomentation, as is taught in Part 3d. Art 3d. formerly described; then lay upon it a double Linnen Cloath to keep the shirt and sheets clean.

The time is from the beginning of the pain, after having taken a clyster, and fomented and bathed the belly with the forementioned fomentation every third hour, if the pain continue; And if it come of wind and not of cholerick humours, which will be very well known by the learned Physician.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a moistening Liniment to help Delivery of Women, the waters being passed. Take

TAke fresh butter, (and not salted) washed in Mugwort water two ounces, Mucilages of Lint-seed, Figgs, and the seeds of Marsh-mallows dissolved in Savine water of each an ounce; Oyl of Lillies five or six spoonfuls; melt all together and mix them well, and the Liniment is made; with which the Mid-Wife shall anoint the places requisite.

A R T I C L E II.

The manner to make a softning Liniment for softning hard Tumours.

TAke Oyl of Camomil and Lillies of each one ounce and an half, Oyl of sweet Almonds an ounce, of fresh Butter, Hens and Dukes grease of each two drams, melt all together and the Liniment is made, with which the part grieved is to be rubbed in time and manner mentioned.

Note, that this Liniment may be used, as is prescribed in the former Article.

A R T I C L E IV.

The manner to make a Liniment, for cutting and making thinn, gross, thick Humours in any part, and for curing the Sciatick.

TAke Oyl of Rue and Laurel of each an ounce and a half, or two ounces, of Pouders of Cloves, good Cinnamon and

178 *The Royal Physician.*

and long Pepper of each two scruples, mix all together and the Liniment is made; then anoint the grieved part with it before the fire.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an opening cutting and dissolving Liniment to cure the Palsie.

TAke Oyl of Bayes and Turpentine of each three ounces, Oyl of Spikenard and Petroleum of each two ounces, of Malvosie three ounces, Spirit of wine two ounces, let all boyle together till the wine be consumed, and in the end add poudre of Pepper and pellitory of Spain, and of fine Labdanum an ounce, and the Liniment is made.

The manner to use this Liniment, is to rubb the Neck and Backbone of the diseased, whose arms are paralitick, and for such as have the Thighs and Legs paralitick, the Joynts of the loins must be anointed, keeping the sick before a fire, and laying about it a double linnen cloath well warmed, this must be done every seven or eight dayes together, after the person is purged with convenient Medicine.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make a Liniment Arthritick; to mitigate and cure the pains of the Gout.

TAKE Oyl of Bayes and Euphorbium and Mastick of each an ounce, Capon grease an ounce; Melt altogether; and add powder of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, of each a dram; Mix all together, and the Liniment is made.

The patient must be rubbed with this Oyntment morning and evening, so long as the pain continueth; in the manner as is here above taught.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make a cooling Oyntment for burning.

TAKE Oyl of Roses and Violets of each an ounce, Oyl of Mirtles an ounce and an half; Troches of Spodium in powder, and sealed Earth of each a scruple; Mix all together, and the Liniment is made, where-with anoint the grieved and painful part.

Observe, That cooling Oyntments must be used cold, and not hot, and ye must not let the patient, nor the places grieved come near the fire.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner to make a Repercussive Liniment

ment, to put away Milk from the Breasts of Women newly delivered, and Nurses.

TAKE Oyl of Roses and Mirtles of each three ounces, of Rose Vinegar two ounces, and as much honey of Violets; mix all together and the Liniment is made: with which the Breasts must be rubbed or anointed every six hours, putting a double Linnen Cloath above, to keep the Shirt clean.

ARTICLE IX.

The manner to make a Hypnotick Liniment for asswaging violent pains of the Head in hot Fevers, and to procure sleep.

TAKE Oyl of Roses and Water Lillies of each two ounces, Oyl of Poppie an ounce, of Rose vinegar an ounce and a half; mix all together and the Liniment is made; with which rubb the Temples and Forehead of the Patient every two hours once.

Observe, that Liniments may be made for other uses; It is to be remarked that when such as are joyned with the Oyls cannot be had, the Oyls above may be used.

AN
ces, De
tures,
Mettals
led Oyl
Parties
most in
parts of
The
Decoct
the qua
quantit
ons is th
accordi
which i
The
wax for
for hot
The
for each
Oytm
lets wa
Summe
taken,
oyl.

C H A P. VI.

Of an Oyntment.

AN Oyntment is an outward Medicine commonly made up with Oyls, Juices, Decoctions of Plants; or living Creatures, wax and pouders, of Vegetatives, Mettals, Minerals, and Earths. It is called Oyntment, because with it the diseased Parties are anointed, it is properly used almost in all sorts of diseases, and on all the parts of the Body.

The quality of the Oyls, Juices and Decoctions, is hot or cold, according to the quality requisite to the Oyntment. The quantity of the Oyles, Juices and Decoctions is three, four, or five ounces or more, according to the quantity of the Oyntment which is to be made,

The quality of the wax is, to take white wax for cold Oyntment, and yellow wax for hot Oyntments,

The quantity of the wax is two drams, for each ounce of Oyl, nevertheless as the Oyntment is desired thick or thin, more or less wax is added: But observe that in Summer more wax and less oyl must be taken, and in winter less wax and more oyl.

The quality of the pouders of Vegetatives, Mettals, Minerals and Earths, must be conform, to the quality of the Oyntment.

The quantity of the pouders is a dram, for each ounce of oyl, nevertheless more or less may be taken, according as the Oyntment is desired soft or more solid.

The whole quantity of the Oyntment shall be four ounces or half a pound, and for each time that it is used, the greatest quantity is three ounces; a mean quantity two ounces, and for the least quantity one ounce, according to the greatness or smallness of the part to which it is to be applyed.

The manner in general to make an Oyntment is to melt the wax with the Oyl in a pann on the fire, and being melted, to take it off the fire, and being half cold, to add the pouders by little and little, stirring it continually with a Spatula, that there be no knots in it.

The particular way of making any Oyntment, in the preparation of which, a particular fashion must be observed and demonstrated, as shall be shewed in the following Articles; and is moreover taught at greater length in the Dispensatories in which (without undervaluing others) I esteem that of Mr. *Frambesarius* the more orderly and more perfect.

The way to use an Oyntment, is to spread
it

it on a linnen cloath, or on allomed Leather, or a piece of black Taffara, which must be the breadth and shape of the part to which it is to be applied.

The time to use it, is when the disease requireth it, renewing it when it is dry and falleth off the part, otherways it is not ordinarily changed, and this must be understood of hot Oyntments and not of cold; for cold oyntments must be often renewed.

There are two sorts of Oyntments, First such as are ordinarily prepared and ready in Apothecaries shopes; Secondly others are ordained by Physicians upon several occasions. The Oyntments of the shops are distinguished in two differences, viz. hot and cold Oyntments, which I shall observe here with their Properties and Vertues described by the most Learned *Frambesarius*; the preparation whereof he treats of most learnedly, and most clearly in his foresaid Dispensatory; of which the Reader may see if he please; he numbred Eleven hot Oyntments, and six cold Oyntments.

Hot Oyntments,

1. **M***Artiatum*, for cold diseases of the Brain and Sinews trembling, Convulsion, Palsie, Gout, and above all, to soften, inveterat Tumors of the Spleen.

2. *Aregon*, for cold diseases of the
L 3. Brain.

Brain and Sinews, the Epilopsie or falling sickness, the Palsie, convulsion; as also for cold diseases of the Stomack, Belly, Matrix, backbone, loyns, and to digest and dissolve strongly the pain of the Gout.

3. *Agrippa*, to dissolve Edematous or Phlegmatick Tumors of the Body, to heal old inveterate diseases of the Sinews, to help Hydropick persons, and such as have diseases in the Spleen, strongly softening, attenuating, and cutting the matter of Tumors

4. *Dialthea*, to soften the hardness of the Sinews, and mitigate the pains of the breast and sides coming of cold matter.

5. *Resumptive*, to strengthen and recover Hecticks extremely dry and extenuate, to ease Astmaticks, and such as are sick of Pleurisies, by asswaging and digesting the matter.

6. *Enulatum*, to heal the Scab and Itch and other diseases of the Skinne.

7. *Basilicum*, to ripen Tumors or Aposthems.

8. *Apostulorum*, to cleanse Ulcers and close them.

9. *Ægyptiacum*, to cleanse old and Fistulous Ulcers, and to take away thoroughly Excessences of dead flesh.

10. *Nicotianum*, to mundifie and cleanse new wounds and Rebellious Ulcers, dissolve the Kings Evil, and dry up Scab & Itch.

The Royal Physician. 185.

11. *Aureum*, to cleanse gently wounds, and to close them, and heal them perfectly.

Of Cold Oyntments.

1. *Populeum*, to stop phlegmons, to appease violent heat of Fevers, of the head and reins, and to cause sleep.

2. *Tria pharmacum*, to extinguish all sorts of Inflammations, Burnings, and little cholerick tumours.

3. *Album Rhafis*; for scorches and burnings.

4. *Desiccativum Rubrum*, to cicatrize and close up malignant ulcers.

5. *Diapompholix*, to stop fluxious to hinder excreffences of flesh, to assuage hot distemper with breach of continuity, by refreshing to fill deep and hollow ulcers with flesh, to dry and cicatrize them.

5. *Stipticum Fernelii*, to fix loosned parts, to stop the conduits or passages, to intercept and repell defluxions, to hinder and heal the falling down of the mother, and fundament, the intrals and bowels, and to stop flux of blood.

Observe also, that there are some oyntments which are made without fire, as is *Nutritum*; and that the Oyntment is thicker than a Liniment, and likewayes thinner nor a Cerat.

L. 4. AR.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make hot Oynments, and first as Stomachical Oynment, to strengthen the stomach, and to stop frequent and violent vomitings.

TAke Oyl of Wormwood, Spickenard, and Mastick of each an ounce, Oyl of Nutmegs drawn by expression half a dram, of wax half an ounce; Melt these on the fire, and then add of the pouders of Aromatici Rosati and Cariophilatiof each a dram, mix and incorporat all very well together in a Morter or dish with a Spatula or Spoon, and the Oynment is made.

The manner to use the said Oynment, is to spread it on a Linnen Cloath and apply it to the Stomach: The time to use it, is when the violence, of the vomiting increaseth, or when the Stomack is so weak and so feeble, that it cannot digest meat.

It must be used until the weakness of the Stomach and vomiting ceases, or be very much diminished, renewing it each day, or once in two dayes, or till the Stomach recover strength.

This Oynment is most excellent, and is easily made.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Pectoral Oynment to attenuat and cut thick tough humours, to Mitigate pains of the Side and breast, to stay the cough and help spitting.

Take

TAke oyle of sweet Almonds four ounces, oyl of Cammomil and violets of each three ounces, of fresh butter six ounces, of Capon and Duckes grease of each two ounces, of white wax three ounces, melt the wax and the grease with the Oyls upon the fire; and then being cold again, wash them diverse times in Barley Water, and being well washed, set them again upon the fire to be melted, and when it is pretty hot, cast upon it by little and little of Orrice root made in very fine small Pouders two drams, and half a dram of Saffron in Pouders; likewise moving them after with a Spatula, and Incorporating them all very well together, and the Oyntment is made, which ye shall put in a glass pot for use as said is.

Ye may make more or less of the Oyntment according as ye need it.

Note, that according to the need, you think ye have of them, you shall make more or less, augmenting and diminishing the quantity of the foresaid Ingredients as is above mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Spleenetick Oyntment to soften the hardness of the Spleen, and open the Obstructions of it.

TAke Oyl of St. Johns wort or of Tamarisk two ounces, of yellow wax two drams, and as much Rosin, melt

L 5

and

and boyl it by it self, an ounce of gum Elemni among an ounce of the Juice of Pomegranats or Leaves of green Tobacco, called Petum, and two drams of Gum Ammoniack melted and boyled in half an ounce of vinegar, in which Capers have been steeped; thereafter mix and Incorporat all very well together upon the fire, stirring them exactly with a Spatula, and add to it of the Pouders of long and round Birthwort and of Sow-Bread of each a dram, and the Oyntment is made; which shall be used in the manner and time as the former.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make an dissolving Oyntment for the palsie, and benumbed parts.

TAKE Roots of Elecampane three or four and stamp them, Earthworms half an ounce, let them boyl together in 8 ounces of good Wine half a quarter of an hour, strain them, and add of Oyl of white Lillies and of Costus of each half an ounce, and as much Oyl of St. Johr swort, Turpentine two drams, marrow of Calts hough, & Deers grease of each two drams; grease of a Brock a dram and a half; boyl them all together with a sufficient quantity of Wax and the Oyntment is made; To be

be applyed to the part grieved, after it is rubbed with hot Linnen cloath.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make a Oyntment for the byting of mad Dogs, and pricking of Sinews and Tendons.

TAKE Oyl of white Lillies three ounces, old swines seam half an ounce, melt them together at a slow fire, add to them an ounce of Pitch, and half an ounce of Opoponax boyled in strong vinegar, Incorporat all together and the Oyntment is made, to be kepted for use.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make cold Oyntments, and first Oyntment of Roses to cure all sorts of Inflammations, to mitigat violent hot pains in the head, Stomach and Reins, and quench wild fire, to help Phlegmons ad Erisipelas.

TAKE a pound of fresh red Roses, and stamp them in a Marble mortar with a wooden pistel, and as much Swins seam fresh and well cleansed, washed nine times with warm water, and as oft with cold water, at last cut it in small pieces, and then put it upon the fire (in a pan) with a little water, stirring it often with a wooden Spatula, when it is melted, strain it through a Linnen

a Linnen cloath, pressing it hard, then put it into a well glased Earthen pot, being of such bigness, that the seam fill it but half full, and when it is cold, pouring upon it warm water till it come almost to the brim of the pot, and put it in the Sun, or near the fire, for the space of an hour, and thereafter let it cool, and let the greafe settle; then make a hole in the fat of the head of the pot, that the water run out, and this ye shall do nine times; and in the same manner ye shall wash the said greafe as often with cold water; yet ye may wash the same for the two last times with Rose-water, that so it may lose its own smell, and receive the smell of the Roses more easily. Then infuse the greafe and the Roses together seven dayes at the Sun, or the space of three dayes on hot embers, in a glased earthen pot, cloths stopped and well covered, and then let it boyl a little upon the fire, and pass it all through a clean linnen cloath, and squeez it in the press, casting away the remains, and putting the fat again in the pot; and adding to it an other pound of fresh Roses stamped as the former; Mixing and infusing them as formerly, and boyling them a little upon the fire, and straining them all hot and pressing them as formerly, and in the greafe so strained, put half a pound of the Juice of red Roses, four ounces of the oyl
of

of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, and boyl all at a slow fire, till there remain no more but about two ounces, of the Juice that the Oyntment may still keep the smell of the Roses, and that the Oyl and Fat get no hot quality, and the Oyntment is made for use.

Observe that more or less of the Oyntment may be made, making the Ingredients more or less as may be thought convenient.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make an Oyntment for easing violent pains of the Hemerods.

TAKE Frankincense half an ounce, Opium a dram, Myrrh and Saffron in small powder of each half a dram, boyl all these together in four ounces of Goats milk, till a third part be boyled in, then take them from the fire, add of Mucilages of Fleawort half an ounce; oyl of Roses three ounces, with the yolk of an Egg beat; Mix all well together, and make an Oyntment to be used as occasion serves.

Observe, that after the way of the Examples here taught, all other sorts of oyntments may be made and prepared.

C H A P. VII.

Of a Cerat.

A Cerat is an outward Medicine made up in old time of Oyl and Wax only, but at present there are joynd to it Fats, Gums and Pouders, of diverse Minerals, according to the intention for which the Cerat is to be made, whether it be to heat and strengthen, digest or cleanse, or to cool and stop.

The quality of the oyl is hot or cold, according to the quality of the Cerat.

The quantity of the Oyls is one, two or three ounces, according as the Cerat is to be made less or more.

The quantity of the Wax, is as in the Oyntments, viz. yellow for hot cerats, and white for cold Cerats.

The quality of the Wax, is half as much as of the Oyl, viz. for each ounce of oyl, half an ounce of wax, yet this proportion is not always so exactly kept, that more or less may not be added according as the Cerat is desired, to be made softer or more solid.

The quality of the Fats, Gums and Pouders, is such as the intent of the Cerat requireth.

The quantity of the Fats and Gums is the
half,

The Royal Physician. 193

half less then the oyl, and of the pouders a dram and a half for each ounce of oyl.

The whole quantity of the Cerat shall be six or eight ounces; and for each time that it is made use of, the quantity for a great Cerat or Cerecloth, shall be 3 ounces in all: for a mean one two ounces, and for a little one an ounce, according to the bigness or littleness of the place to which it is to be applied.

The way to make a Cerat is to melt the wax and oyl on the fire in a pan, and then to take it off the fire, and being half cold, to mix the pouders in it by little and little, continually stirring it with a Spatula, that it runn not into lumps, as hath been said in the preceeding Chapter, the manner taught in general to make Oyntment.

The way to use a Cerat, is to spread it on a Linnen Cloath or white Leather, or a piece of Taffata, of the bigness and shape of the part, to which it is to be applied.

The time to use it, is when the disease requireth it, renewing it when it is dry and falleth off the part, otherwise it is not to be changed; and this must be understood of hot Cerats, and not of cold Cerats, for the cold Cerats must be renewed whenever the heat of the diseased part hath made them hot, and especially when they begin to dry.

Observe

Observe that the Cerat must be more consistence more solid then the oyntment, and more soft nor a plaster, and that there are two sorts of Cerat, *viz.* hot and cold.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make hot Cerats, and first a Stomachical to strengthen the Stomach, and stop violent vomitings.

TAKE Oyl of Roses and Mint of each six ounces, of yellow wax three ounces, melt all upon the fire, and being cold again, wash them diverse times in Rose water, then melt them again with Juice of Quinces and red Wine of each an ounce, and a little vinegar, and then add of red Roses and Mastick in Powder of each two ounces; the Powder of Wormwood Leaves an ounce, and as much Indian Spicknard, of Nutmegs, Maces and Cloves in Powder of each two drams, and the Cerat is made.

The manner to use the Cerat, is to spread it upon a Linnen cloath or white Leather, and apply it to the Stomach at such time as the violence of vomiting continueth, or when the Stomach is so weak and feeble that it cannot digest the meat, renewing the Cerat once in two dayes.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Hysterical Cerat for Suffocations of the mother.

TAKE Sagapenum, Opoponax and Galbanum of each an ounce, and dissolve them among vinegar, and then cause melt upon the fire an half ounce of yellow wax, and two ounces of oyl of Wormwood, and add to it the Gums; and lastly, above all the pouders of Castor a dram, of Assa Foetida half a once, of Leaves of Fevertoyl a dram, stirring them still with a Spatula that there be no knots in it, and the Cerat is made letting it cool; And then take a part of it and spread upon a Linnen Cloath, and apply it to the place of the Mother (or Region of the Navil.)

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make Galens cooling Cerat to Mitigate all Inflammations, and cure burnings.

TAKE an ounce of white wax, and cut it in little small pieces, and four ounce of Oyl of Roses made with green oyl Olive, melt them upon hot Embers, and being a little cold, beat them a long time about the space of half an hour in a Mortar with cold water, which ye shall change fifteen or sixteen times, till the Cerat become

196. *The Royal Physician.*

come very white, and at last with a little fine clear vinegar, and if it be desired to be more cooling, it may be washed with Plantain water, or juice of Nightshade clarified, and to give it a good smell, wash it last of all with Rose water, and the Cerat is made, which must be put in an Earthen pot, with Rose water, to preserve its cooling vertue and good smell. Yet it will always be better not to keep it, but to make as much at a time as is needful, because that in process of time, it altereth and becometh hot.

The way to use it, is to spread it upon a linnen cloath. to the grieved part, and renew it from hour to hour.

Observe, After the same manner may be prepared diverse other Cerats, keeping the general Rules prescribed in the beginning of this chapter.

C H A P. V I I I.
of E M P L A S T E R S.

A Plaster is an outward Medicine, composed of almost all sorts of Medicaments, simple Vegetatives, living creatures, Mettals, Minerals. proper and agreeable almost for all diseases of the body.

It differeth from an Oyntment only in that it is more solid, and is the most Maffie and hard of all outward Medicines, nevertheless

The Royal Physician. 197

les it hath such hardnes that it sticketh fast
o the part to which it is applyed, stooping
he pores of the Skin.

The *Simples* that enter into the composi-
ion of Plasters, some are to give it a body,
viz Oyl, wax and Litharge, or to distribut
heir vertue, as the Liquors of Plants and
ying creatures; and the others as well
s to give it a body, as to Imprint its ver-
ue, as the Pouders of Vegetatives, Minerals;
Gums, Rosins and other Glutinous and
Mucilaginous simples.

The quality of the *Simples*, whereof
a Plaster is made should be answerable to
he intent for which it is prepared, that is
he *Simples* should be of a hot quality for
o warm, when the intention is to heat,
and cold, when there is need of cooling.

The quantity of Ingredients is four times
as much wax as oyl, and three times as much
Oyl as powder, that is to say, for an ounce
of oyl four ounces of wax, and three drams
of powder: but when Fats and Marrow is
hen added, the quantity of oyl must be
dded less; as also that of Wax when
Gums, Rosins, and pouders are added, in
o far as there may be a proportion reason-
ably observed by him that maketh the pla-
ster, or what he shall Judge fit ior the pur-
pose, who must be a person expert, and
understanding in such matters.

The whole quantity of the plaster shall
be

be a pound, or an half pound more or less, and for each particular plaster, the quantity shall be proportioned according to the greatness or littleness of the part, to which it is to be applied, for a great plaster three ounces will be sufficient, for a mean part two ounces, and for a little part an ounce.

The way in general to make a plaster is when Litharge is put into it; first to boyle the Litharge with oyl, stirring it continually, and if there be juices of Herbs, Mucilages, or other liquors, to make them boyle afterwards till they be consumed, thereafter to add the fats, wax, Rosins and gums, dissolved and strained; and lastly the Turpentine: & when all is boyled to an apparent consistence, to take it of the fire and mix with it by little and little, the powder stirring it continually with a spatula till it come to a Mass, neither too soft neither too hard but tough and firme, of which rolls must be made, by the hands anointed with Oyle.

Observe; That to know if the Plaster be perfectly boyled, take a little of it and put it in cold water, and then handle it with the fingers and spread it upon the back of the hand; If it be well boyled, it will not cleave to the hand, and then ye must take the Plaster of the fire, and when it is half cold make rolls of it, wetting the hands with cold water, if there be Oyle in

the Plaster, or wett in oyl, if there be not
in the plaster.

The particular way of making Plasters
shall be demonstrated in the following Ar-
cles, and is taught more amply in the
dispensatory, especially that of the most
learned Dr. *Frambesarius* formerly men-
tioned.

The way to use a Plaster, is to spread it
upon a Linnen cloath or a piece of Taffata,
but more ordinarily on a piece of Allomed
leather, of the breadth and shape of the
part to which it is to be applyed; As also
hath been said of the Oyntment in the
ch. Chapter of the 3d, part.

The time to use the Plaster, is so long
as the disease requireth it, renewing it but
very seldom, leaving it upon the part, one,
two, three, four, or five dayes and more
without lifing it.

Of the same, that of Oyntments, there
are two sorts of Plasters, first some are
prepared and kept ready in Apotheca-
es shops, others are expressly prescribed
and made by Physicians upon occasions, of
which some are hot, and some cold. I
shall here only rehearse the Plasters of the
shops, and their vertues only, remitting the
reader to see their preparation and large
explanation, formerly mentioned in the
Dispensatory of Mr. *Frambesarius*.

Hot Emplasters.

1. **W**Hite *Diachylon Simple*, to soften the hard *Apostems* and Tumors of the Liver, hard Tumors of the Spleen and all outward parts of the body, and the *Kernels* in their beginning, digesting and dissipating them by little and little.

2. *Diachylum magnum*, to soften and dissolve more strongly.

3. *De Mucilagibus*, It not only strongly softens and digests those hard Tumors but also rypneth them, and being broken, it draweth and cleanseth them.

4. *Filii Zachariae*, As well to soften and dissolve the knots of the Joynts, as to digest thick gross matter, contained or gathered in the Lungs, and breasts, making them be easily spit out.

5. *Mesues Melilot Plaster*, To soften and digest hard Tumors of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, and of all outward parts of the body.

6. *Oxycroceum*, to soften all sorts of hardness, and to draw out and dissolve pains of the Joynts and membrans and especially to strengthen broken bones, and half straining of the Sinews.

7. *Devigo*, To dissolve hard Tumors caused of a tough thickned Phlegme, such as these which come of the great Pocks,

healing

healing,
discussing

8.

wounds.

9. Gr

wounds

10.

maligna

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

and Cic

healing, attenuating, cutting, melting, and
discussing their matter.

8. *De janua*, To heall inflamed
wounds.

9. *Gratia Dei*, To cleanse and close up
wounds.

10. *Divinum*, To cleanse rotten and
malignant ulcers, to fill them with flesh,
and Cicatrize them.

Cold Emplasters.

1. **D***iatalciteos* of Galen or *Diapalma*,
to stop all sorts of Fluxions in the
beginning, and afterward to dissolve old
fluxions, and cicatrize troublesome ulcers.

2. *Contra Rupturam* of Fernelii, for
Ruptures and falling down of the Mother,
which I have often experimented in divers
Women with most happy success.

ARTICLE I.

*The manner to make hot Plasters, and first a
Stomachical Plaster for weakness of the
Stomach, proceeding from a cold cause.*

TAke half a pound of Wax, and melt
it with Oyl of Mastick and Quinces,
of each three ounces; add to it Styrax, Ca-
amint and Benjamin poudred of each half
an ounce, and then of Wormwood, Mint,
Marjoram,

Marjoram, Roses; Flowers of Pomegranats, and Cypres nuts finely poudred, of each three drams, with Seeds of Dill and wild Carrots, of Nutmegs, Ginger and cloves well poudred of each two drams; incorporat well the pouders with the rest, to bring the mass in the consistence of a plaster, and then the Plaster is made.

The manner to use this Plaster must be extended on Allomed Leather, in shape of a Shield and applyed to the Stomach; The time to use it, is to let it lye till the pain and Indisposition be gone.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Arthritick Plaster, to ease and cure the violent pain of the Gont, and to strengthen the weak Joints.

TAKE half a pound of Wax, and melt it with oyl of Dill and Spickenard of each an ounce and a half; add to it the Fat of Duck, and Marrow of a Hart of each an ounce, of Galbanum and Bdellium, dissolved and boyled in Vinegar and strained of each two ounces, and the Plaster being taken off the fire, mix it with meal of Linseed and Fenugreek of each three drams of Frankincense and Myrrh of each two drams; Incorporat all well together and make it in a convenient masse, and the Plaste

Plaster is made, to be used as occasion serves, as is treated aforesaid.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make cold Plasters, and first a Hysterick Plaster for to retain the Infant in the Belly of his Mother, and to hinder Abortion, to strengthen the Ligament of the Matrix, and keep it from falling.

TAKE half a pound of white wax and melt it with Oyl of Quinces, and Myrtles of each three ounces, add to it afterwards of Venice Turpentine two ounces; then mix with it Bole-armen an ounce, bark of Pomegranats an ounce and a half; Roots of greater and lesser Comfrey of each an ounce, of red Corral half an ounce, Mastick and Myrrh of each an ounce; each of them being finely made in powder a part; Incorporat all well together to the consistence of a plaster, to be used at occasion.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make a Plaster, to ease the Tooth-Ach.

TAKE Pitch an ounce and a half, and melt it with Oyl of Roses and Quinces of each an ounce, add to it powder of Mastick and frankincense of each a dram, Pepper & Spanish Pellitory of each two scruples, mix

it together and make a plaster, to be applied to the Artiries of the Temples.

Note, That it will be very easie to make any other plaster after the manner of these Examples; As is taught in the preceeding Articles.

C H A P. IX.

Of a Vesicator and Potential Causers.

A Vesicator is an outward Medicine made up ordinarily of Spanish Flees, called Cantharides pulverized, of Leven and a little vinegar, sometime powder of Euphorbium, Pepper and Mustardseed is joyned. It is called Vesicator, because it raiseth Blisters or little Bladders upon the Skin to which it is applyed, to evacuate, or avoid, draw aside, and draw out watery matter, or Phlematick or pestilential matter.

The quality of the Ingredients of a Vesicator is most necessarily hot.

The quantity of the Pouders of Cantharides is a scruple, one or two drams, and of other pouders mentioned, and of Mustard seed half an ounce, of old Leven two or three ounces, of vinegar one or two ounces.

The whole quantity of a Vesicator shall be more or less according to the quantity of the part to which it is to be applyed, for a

great

The Royal Physician. 205

great one three ounces, for a mean two ounces, and for a little one an ounce.

The way to make a vesicator, is to mix all these Ingredients together in a masse.

The way to use it, is to spread it upon a piece of Linnen Cloath, or white Leather, or Taffata, and apply it to the place.

The time is at any hour when the disease requireth it, and it must be let ly till it raise blisters upon the Skin, which must be opened with a Needle or Lancet, that they break not of their own accord, and let them run as long as shall be thought needful; and to dry them again, you shall heat a Colewort leaf on a hot frying pan, and rubb it with common Oyl, and then apply it to the place.

Countray people make Vesicators with the root of Crowfoot alone, which they apply to the place first bruised.

A R T I C L E I.

The manner to make a Vesicator. to draw out the serositie and watery humours contained in the Brain, and to help the Lethargy and Apoplexy.

TAKE prepared Cantharides a dram and a half, of Euphorbium and Pepper in small powder of each half a dram, of Mustard seed half an ounce, of strong and o'd Leven three ounces and a half; mix all together with two spoonfuls of strong vinegar,

gar, and make it in a masse, and the Blistering plaster is made.

The way and manner to use it, viz. Is to spread it upon a piece of Linnen or a piece of black Taffata, or Leather, and apply it to the nap of the Neck, and when blisters arise on the Skin take away the Plaster, and break the blisters with a Needle or Shizzers, and let the water run out as long as it will run, laying upon it a Colwort leaf, rubbed with common Oyl or butter: And also lay above it a plaster of the Oyntment of Roses.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Vesicator, for to cure the Sciatick Gout, and other sorts of Gouts.

Take Cantharides prepared a dram, of strong old leven two drams, strong Vinegar an ounce and a half, of powder of Euphorbium and Spanish pellitory of each two scruples, mix altogether and the Vesicator is made. The manner and time of using it, is to apply it a little above the place where the pain is: likewise it will draw out the ferocities of the said pain: And use it after the directions formerly mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Vesicator for drawing out the matter of Venemous bytings of Venemous Beasts, of Tumors, and pestilential sores.

Take

TAke Cantharides pulverized, Euphorbium, Spanish pellitory and pepper, of each two drams and half, of old strong Leven three ounces, of strong Vinegar an ounce and half; Mix all together and make a Vesicator, which ye shall apply a little above the byte or Tumor, venereal or pestilential sore, as is said formerly; providing there be no Inflammation; and let the humours run as long as they will run.

ARTICLE IV.

Of Pyrotick or potential Cauter.

THE Pyrotick or Potential Cauter, is an outward Medicine, compounded of diverse burning or Eschoratick, Medicines boyled in River water, to evacuate and draw out the Malignant humours of the Body.

It is called *Pyrotick*, which is a Greek word, which signifies a burning *Coal*; because it burns and consumes insensibly the quick flesh, and makes an Eschar or Crust; and also opens, or gives vent to issue forth the matter, or humours.

The quality of Caustick or Burning Medicines is hot in the third or fourth degree, all which I have treated of formerly in the first part, Chap. 21 and 24 in the 4. and 5. Articles.

The quantity of the Eschoratick & Caustick

Medicines shall be according as the Cauters are desired more or less; viz half a pound, one two, or three, or four pounds, the quantity of the water is two pound, for each pound of the Mastick Ingredients.

The way to make a Cauter Potential, is to Infuse the Caustick Medicaments in River water two or three dayes, stirring them often, and thereafter to strain them twice or thrice through a course Linnen cloth; and thereafter to boyl the Liquor on a clear fire, till all the matter be consumed, and the remainder become like past, yet not altogether dry, but a little moist, to the end that potential Cauters, may be made of it gross or small, long, or round, or square, or any other shape and figure which ye please; which shall be put in a little glass bottle, well stopped with wax and Leather, which shall be kepted in a dry and hot place, not moist, or otherways the Air will enter; and the Cauters will turn again into water and be useles, and so be unprofitable.

The way to use them, they must be applyed to any place that is needful, and when the disease requires.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make Ambrose Pareus soft Cauter; to draw and evacuate gross matter.

Take

Take ashes of Bean husks, or in stead their stalks, the Ashes of Oakwood well burned of each three pounds: Liver water twenty four pound, ashes of wine dregs one pound; and four ounces of roch Allom in Pouders, put all in a Kettle, and mix and stirr them altogether, and then add of unquenched Limestone weighing four pound, which being quenched, therein jumble and mix all diverse times; and let them infuse two days stirring them often: That being done, let all boyl a little while, then strain all through a course Cloth, and cast the strained Liquor twice or thrice upon the ashes again, then at last boyl all the strained Liquor in a glassed Earthen or Coper vessel on a clear fire, till all come to the thickness of posset, that it be not altogether hard, but a little soft; then make of it Cauters Potential, big or little, long, round, square, or of what shap you please; and keep them in a clos glass bottle, as is said formerly, that they be not loosed.

The way and time to use these Cauters, is to apply one of them to any part where it is needful, and to let them ly one, two, or three hours; till it hath made an Eschoratick or Crust.

C H A P. X.

*Of Baths, half Baths; and washing of Feet
and Leggs.*

BATHS are outward Medicines prepared with Simple common River, Fountain or Rain water, in which are boyled some simple Medicaments; to which are added wine, Milk, or Oyl; and other Liquors for diverse sorts of diseases.

The quality of the Liquor, is water, wine, Milk, Oyl, and other Liquors.

The quantity is as much as may cover the diseased person all over the Body in the Bath, that is more or less according to the bigness of the diseased person.

The quality of the Simples shall be such as shall be spoken of by and by, or such as the Learned Physician shall think necessary.

The quantity of Roots shall be half a pound, viz or a handful and a half, of the Leaves a little sheaf or bundle altogether; of Flowers five or six handfuls, of Seeds three or four handfuls, of fruits five or six ounces.

The way to make and use the Bath, is first to fill a Bathing tubb with clean cold water, and then to heat upon a fire in a
great

great Caldron a pale or two of water, in which boyl half an hours space the Herbs, and other things needful, which must be all boyling hot with the Herbs thrown into the bathing tubb, and the bath being warm, set the diseased person in it upon a convenient seat of Cloths folded often doubled, keeping his head up out of the bath, which shall be well covered, and after that, having wipped the patient, lay him by in a warm bed, sometime also anoint the liver of the patient with oyl of Rosés.

The time is in the morning, or at four or five hours Afternoon, for the space of two, three, four, six, eight, & fifteen days, according to the Advice of a Physician.

Observe, that while the Patient is in the bath, he must have some Person continually to attend him, who must not quite him for a moment lest he faint, and unhappily be drowned: As I saw befell in this town of *Paris*, in the year 1650. in a house where I lodged in the Isle of the *Palace*, where an honest man was in the bath, who fell in a swoond, when the servant Maid went down stairs, to answer some person who knocked at the door, and so unfortunatly was drowned.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Bath: to cure a Convulsion

212 *The Royal Physician.*
vulsion from Emptiness and dryness.

TAke Roots of Lillies and Marshmallows, of each a handfull and a half; Leaves of Mallows, Marshmallows, Violets, Pelitory, Lettuce, Purpie and Vine, of each two or three handfuls; Camomil and Melilot of each two handfuls; Seeds of Lint seed and Fenugreek of each half a pound, boyl them in a great Cauldron in River or Fountain water, the space of a quarter of an hour, and in end, add four or five pound of common oyl, then throw all into the bath full of water.

Cause the sick person enter the Bath naked, or have a Shirt on, and sit upon a Cushion or folded Cloth with his head, out of the bath well covered, and when he cometh out of the bath well covered; and when he cometh out of the bath, lay him in a warm bed, but provock him not to sweat.

The time you are to detain the sick person in the bath, shall be an hour and an half, or two hours, morning and evening, during the space of five or six dayes more or less; according to the Advice of a Learned Phyfician.

A R T I C L E II.

The manner to make and prepare a bath for Scabs

Scabs and Itch, and other foulness of the Skin.

TAke leaves of patience, Fumitorie Pellitory, Beets, and scabious of each six or seven handfuls; The four cold feeds of each five ounces, boyle them all a quarter of an hour in a Caldron full of water, and then pour them in the bath, to be used eight or fifteen dayes, morning and evening in manner abovesaid.

Remarke; that before the patient be bathed, he must be purged, and let blood by advice of a Physician.

A R T I C L E III.

Of half B A T H S.

Half Baths are outward Medicines prepared like whole Baths, and there is no difference but that the whole Body is put in the whole Bath, and that the half of the Bodie in the half Bath, that is, to the loins and lower belly, and all the upper parts of the body are dry, and the thighs and leggs as is proper for diverse diseases of these parts.

The quality of the liquor is comn or or steeled water, milk, and whey, oyl, wine, and Aquavitæ.

The quality of the Roots, leaves, flowers,

ers, and seeds is hot, cold, softning, carminative, cooling, refreshing, binding, as the Physician shall think expedient.

The quality of the water or other liquor alone is two or three pales, but mixed with other liquor, is the half of the one and half of the other, and three parts of water and a fourth part of Milk or Oyle.

The way to make a half bath, is to take a vessel made of purpose, or to cut half a puncheon in two, and to fill it with water or other liquor, of sufficient proportion, and then to boyle in a Caldron on a clear fire, the Roots and leaves needful in half a pale of water, and in end to pour it in the half Bath.

The way to use it is to set these parts of the diseased person in the half Bath, it being warm, on a Cushion or a convenient seat, and let him sit as is shewed in the use of the whole Bath, and after that to put him in a bed.

The time requisit and necessary, to stay in the half bath is two hours or thereby.

ARTICLE IV

To make a half Bath to ease the pain of the Kidneys, caused by sand or stone.

TAke leaves of Malows, Marshmallows, violets, Pellitory, water Parsley, Groundsel, Vines of each three handfuls;
Flowers

T
Flower
half ha
of each
each of
boyle in
full of w
in end a
and the
manne
ing Ar
a half
O
course
Herbs
Kidney
Bath.
Re
person
prepar
lent re
The m
TA
Mugw
each
Mell
hand
boyle

Flowers of Camomil and Melilot, of each
halfa handfull, of Linfeed and Fennugreek,
of each three ounces, and two ounces of
each of the four greater cold-seeds; Let all
boyle in a middle size Caldron almost half
full of water for a quarter of an hour, and
in end add of cows milk an English Gallon,
and then put it all into the half Bath, The
manner to use it, is shewed in the preced-
ing Article, the time during an hour and
a half ortwo hours.

Observe, that bags may be made of
course Linnen cloth, in which the boyled
Herbs may be put, to be applyed to the
Kidneys, while the patient is in the half
Bath.

Remarke, as also, for wealthy and rich
persons sometimes half baths are made or
prepared of milk alone, which is an excel-
lent remedy.

A R T I C L E V.

*The manner to make a half bath for Women
in Child-bed.*

TAke leaves of Mint, Calamint, Mar-
joram, Rosemary, Sage, Pennyroyal,
Mugwort, Motherwort, Agrimonie, of
each a handfull; Flowers of Camomil,
Melilot and Dill, of each three pugils, a
handfull of barley, and as much bran,
boyle all for a quarter of an hour in a Cal-
dron

216 *The Royal Physician.*

dron of common water, and then pour all into the half Bath.

The time to put the woman into this bath, is three weeks after that she is brought to bed, and that for two dayes, morning and at four afternoon, and for two dayes after that, make for her the following Bath.

Take roots of the greater Comfrey and Knot-grass, of each three ounces, or half an handful: Leaves of Plantain, Knot-grass, Shepherds purse, Mullin, horse taile, of each a handful; Flowers of Myrtles, Pomegranates, and red Roses, of each three pigils; nut Galls, & Cypress nuts of each two ounces: Roch Alom, bark of Cassia or Cinamon, Pomegranate rynds, Cushie-neel, of each three ounces; Spermacete, an ounce and a half; and as much of Bole-armen and Dragons blood; boyl all in steeled water, for half an hour in a cauldron; Then put all into the half bath to be used in the manner and time, as above said.

Observe, that such half baths, are very excellent for Ladies when they arise from Child bed. Remark also, that knowing how to prepare these Baths and half Baths, all other sorts may be prepared for diverse malades.

ARTICLE VI.

The way and manner to make a Bath or washing for the feet or leggs for to cause sleep.

Take

Take
pi
handful
of each
Water
six head
them al
ver or
hour;
vessel,
The
ner, t
with
for the
wrap
wippi
bed.

ST
Flow
the va
fit on
ordina
T
Foun
Th
Th
ers an

TAKE leaves of Lettuce. Violets, Purpie and Vines, of each five or six handfulls; of the four greater cold seeds of each two ounces; flowers of Violets and Waterlillies, of each three pugils; five or six heads of black Poppie stamped, boyl them altogether in six English quarts of River or Fountain Water, a quarter of an hour; then put all into a great bason or fit vessel, and the bath is made.

The way to use this bath, is after this manner, the Feet and Leggs must be washed with it, rubbing or washing still downward for the space of half an hour, and then to wrap them in a warm linnen cloth, not wipping them at all, and lay the patient in bed.

CHAP. XI,
Of Stoves and Perfumes.

SToves are outward Medicines prepared of the Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds convenient, of which the vapour is received, making the patient sit on a closs stool, to provoke or stop the ordinary courses, or help the Hemerrhoids.

The liquor of the Decoction is River or Fountain Water.

The quantity shall be 8. English quarts.

The quality of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, shall be such as are taught
in

in the following examples.

The quantity shall be of Roots a handfull, of Leaves five or six handfulls, of Seeds half a handfull, and of Flowers an handfull.

The way to make it, is to boyl the herbs in a pan a large quarter of an hour, on a clear fire. The way to use it, is to set the pan in a clofs stool, and set the patient naked upon it to receive the vapours which arises from the said Decoction.

It must be used twice a day, *viz.* Morning and at four afternoon, for an hour or two; the time is two, three, or four dayes together.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Suffumigation to provoke the Courses.

TAKE Roots of Mugwort, Rosemary and Sage equal parts, in all a handfull; Leaves of Sage, Rue, Savorie, Mugwort, Hyssop, or Feverfoil, Hore-hound, German-der of each half a handfull; of Savin a handfull; Seeds of Broom and Stœchas of each three ounces; Flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each three pugils. Boyl all in five English quarts of water, and two quarts of white Wine, in a convenient vessel; and use it as is taught already.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Suffumigation to stop the excessive Courses.

TAke Roots of Knot-grass, and Horse-tail six or seven; Leaves of Knot-grass, Plantain, Mouse-ear, Horse-tail, Mullin, Shepherds-purse of each a handful, red Rose two handfuls; Flowers of Mirtles and Pomegranates of each three pugils; Galls and Cyprels-nuts of each two ounces, barks of Pomegranates one ounce and an half: Boyl all in seven English quarts of steelled water; and use it as is taught already; and at the time and what manner formerly prescribed.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Stove to ease the pain of the Emeroids.

TAke six English quarts of Milk, and boyl it in leaves of Mallows an handful; of Mullien and Lettuce of each two handfuls; Lint-seed and Fennugreek of each three ounces; Flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each three Pugils: To be used in the time and manner as is formerly mentioned.

Observe, to provoke and stop the Emeroids, use the two Stoves in the first and 2d. Articles.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE IV.

Of Perfumes.

Perfumes are outward Medicines, made up of convenient Gums and Pouders, which being mixt together and cast upon burning Coals, send out a smoak proper for curing several diseases.

The quality of the Gums, are Storax, Labdanum, Benjamin, Turpentin, Rosin, Frankincense, Myrrh, Galbanum, Assa Foetida, the quantity is an half ounce, or an ounce.

The quality of the Pouders shall be taught in the following Articles, the quantity is three drams, or half an ounce.

The way to prepare them, is to Incorporat the Gums with the pouders together, and make them up in little round balls, or of any shape you please.

The way to use them, is to lay them on burning coals, and let the patient receive the Smoak for three or four dayes at morning, and four Afternoon.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make a Perfume to strengthen and dry the Brain.

Take Juniper, Gum, Mastick, Benjamin, and red Roses in small Pouders of each

a dram; Turpentine an ounce: Incorporat altogether, and make Troches, or little round bullets; put them upon a choffing dish of burning Coals to make them smoak.

The patient must hold his head above the choffing dish and retain the smoak, keeping a large Cloth above the Head in manner of a Veil, that so the smoak may be kept together, and not Dissipat; so it will have a greater Operation. The time it must be done is in the morning after breakfast, and at four in the Afternoon, during the space of three or four dayes.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make Perfumes, to cure the remainder of the French Pox.

TAKE Vermilion two ounces, Storax and Benjamin made in Pouders of each one ounce, of Turpentine an ounce; Incorporate them all well together, and make Troches, and the Perfume is made.

The manner to use it, is to put one of these Troches on clear burning coals in a choffing dish, and let the patient receive the smoak, he being set on a Tunn covered about with a cloth; the time is Morning and Afternoon, the space of eight days, or as the Physician shal think fit.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make a Perfume for fits of the Mother.

TAke Storax and Benjamin of each a dram, Troches of Gallia Moschata half a scruple, Civet three grains, and with half an ounce of the Muscilage of Tragacanth, make balls; which ye shall put on coals, in a choffing dish, and the party is to receive the fume at the privy parts, through a large mouth'd funnel, with a narrow vent; having a special care that the Patient be covered, so that the smoak come not to the nose.

Observe, that it is an excellent remedy for the same disease, to cause the patient receive at the nose the smoak of the warts which grow upon Horses leggs, made in a powder, and burnt upon hot coals.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner to make a perfuming pot to give a good smell in a chamber, and to prevent and preserve against evil Air.

TAke Benjamin and Storax of each an ounce, ten or twelve Cloves bruised, Citron and Orange pills of each three or four little pieces, Rose water seven or eight spoonfuls; then put all together in a perfuming bottle, or a saucer, on a choffing dish

liff, in which there is a little fire of charcoal, which ye may put in any place ye please, and it will yeeld a most pleasant smell, especially if they add to it five or six grains of Musk and Amber-grease.

Another more easie for the same purpose.

TAke ten or twelve Cloves bruised, four or five little pieces of citron rinds, five or six spoonfuls of Rosewater, putting all in a saucer on a choffing dish, with fire of charcoal; So knowing to make these, diverse other suffumigations and Perfumes may be made for diverse Diseases.

CHAP. XII.

of I N J E C T I O N S.

Injections are outward Medicines made with Oyles, Juices, Waters and Decoctions of diverse Simples, for running ulcers and Wounds, and diverse other diseases of the Body. They are so called, because they are injected in the parts, as in the neck of the Womb, and yard of a Man.

The quantity of the Oyles, Juices, Waters and Decoctions is hot or cold, according as the Disease requireth.

The quantity of the Decoctions shall be for great parts, as Wounds in the Breast or Side, or for the Matrix, a half pound or a pound; For diverse Injections for middle

forts

sorts of parts, as for the bladder, yard, and
 Fistula's in the thighs, leggs, four ounce
 For diverse Injections, and for the lea
 parts, as for the Ears two or three drops
 Oyl, and of the Decoction a little ha
 spoonful. The way and time to use the
 shal be shoven in the following Articles,

ARTICLE I.

*The way to make an Injection mundificative
 for cleansing Wounds made by Gun-shot.*

TAke Roots of round Birthwort an ounce
 leaves of Agrimony, Pimpernel, Betony
 Wormwood, Plantain, Mouse-ear, Bugle
 Levany, Millefoyl, St. Johnswort, Cento
 ry of each half a handful: Boyl all in thre
 English pynts of Bailey water, till a thir
 part be consumed; then strain them, and
 in the strained Liquor dissolve Honey o
 Roses three ounces, Aloes Heparick in
 powder three drams; then let it boyl a little
 space, and the Injection is made.

The manner or way to use it, is to injec
 a little of it in the wound with a Syringe a
 morning and afternoon, for three or four
 dayes, more or less according as the wound
 is foul or clean.

Observe, that it will be much to the pur
 pose, to mix in a pound of the Decoction
 two ounces of thin Egyptiack liquid, when
 the wounds and Ulcers are very foul and
 stinking.

Observe

Observe likewise, that in wounds of the Breast there must not be put Centory nor Wormwood, Aloes, and such like bitter simples must not be used, because they are not good for the Breast.

ARTICLE II,

The manner to make an Injection Annodin, to ease the pain, and to cleanse a Gennoræa that is sharp and Matterie, and to cure Virulent and stinking Ulcers of the privy Parts.

TAKE of Simple Hydromel four ounces, and as much Cows Milk, Syrup of dried red Roses and Wormwood of each one ounce, water of Plantain, Water-Lillie and Henbane of each an ounce and a half, mix altogether and the Injection is made? which is to be Injected in the parts with a Convenient Syrup, morning and evening for three or four dayes.

Observe, that when you would only cleanse stinking and Virulent Ulcers, the Injection is to be made of simple Hydromel and Syrup of Wormwood, but when you would cleanse strongly, there must be added two ounces of Ægyptiack, to each pound of the Injection, and also when there is need of easing pain, the Injection must be made of Cows milk alone.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an Astringent Injection to stop excessive Courses.

Take

TAKE Leaves of plantain, Mullien, Shepherds purse; Agrimony and Wormwood of each a handful, of red Roses halfe a handful, Flowers of Pomegranats, and Mirtles, Gals and Cypres nutts of each halfe an ounce; Boyl all in an English quart of steelled Water, a quarter of an hour; then strain it, and add honey of Roses two ounces, Aloes and Myrrh in small Pouders of each a dram, and the Injection is made to be injected in the neck of the Womb morning and evening for three or four dayes; Note, after the same manner may Injections be made for diverse wounds.

Observe, that it is an excellent Remedy for Deafness, in the beginning to drop into the Ear with a pen two or three drops of Oyl of bitter Almonds, and then to stop it with Cotton, a little before the diseased person go to bed.

C H A P. XIII.

Of a Frontal.

A Frontal is an outward Medicine which is applyed to the forehead, made of Flowers and Seeds bruised, or of Decoctions of Plants, or of Oyls and Oyntments for hot and violent pains of the head; to cause sleep, and to ease the pain of the head coming from cold. The quality of the Seeds, Flowers, Oyls, Oyntment

and

and plants, necessary for making the Decoction of the Frontal, is hot and cold according as the disease requireth.

The quantity of the plants, viz. is of Roots six or seven, of Leaves four or five handfuls, of Flowers three or four pugils; of Seeds half an ounce, of Oyls and Oyntment, each half an ounce.

The Liquor to make the Decoction, is River or Fountain water.

The quantity is an English pynt, as hath been very often observed, the way to make and use an Frontal, is first having stamped and bruised the Flowers, Seeds and Plants, which are first boyled, brayed in a mortar with a wooden pistel, they must be spread on a Linnen cloth; and then sprinkle them with common Vinegar or Oxycrat, or Rose-vinegar, and apply them to the face or forehead.

The time to renew it every two hours, especially when it is dry, and about the time of sleep.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Frontal for easing Violent pains of the head in hot Fevers.

TAKE Seeds of Lettuce and Purpie of each two drams, and as much of the Seeds of Citrul and Melons, stamp them in a mortar, and then cut in pieces the Flowers of water-lillies and Violets, of

N each

each three pugils; and beat them with the seeds, dropping upon them by little and little Vinegar of the Rose, and all being made in manner of a past, fold them in a linnen cloth doubled, and having sprinkled them with Rose-vinegar, apply it to the brow of the Patient, renewing it every two hours, or when it becometh dry.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Frontal, to cause sleep.

TAke Leaves of Lettuce, Henbane, Betony and Roses, cutted in smal little pieces of each an pugil, four or five heads of black poppie beaten, and the four greater cold Seeds of each a dram husked and bruised, steep these half an hour in half a pound of Oxyrrhodin, that is Vinegar and Rosewater, fold all in a double Linnen cloth and the Frontal is made.

The manner and time to be used and applied to the forehead is at the ordinar time of rest.

Another for the same effect.

Take Conserve of Water-lillies six drams, Conserve of Roseshalf an ounce; Flowers of white Poppy two pugils. Stamp them together in a mortar, with a little of the Oyntments of Poplars and
make

make an Frontal, to be used as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Frontal, to help pains of the head proceeding from cold.

TAKE Roots of Galingal and Peony of each five or six; Leaves of Betonie, Sage, Hyssop; Marjoram, Laurel, Baum, of each a pugil, Seeds of Coriander and Fennel of each two drams, Flowers of Camomil, Lavender and Melilot of each two pugils: Boyl them together in White-wine and water of each half a pound, till almost all the Liquor be spent, then stamp it in a mortar, and infold it in a Linnen cloth doubled, and the Frontal is made.

The manner to use it, is to apply it to the Forehead and Temples moderately warm.

The time is in the morning, and after midday, and at night going to bed.

Observe, that the use of those Frontals is no ways proper for old Persons, nor to such as have a very moist brain, especially in Winter; but for young Cholerick persons and those who have great pain of the Head caused of hot and violent diseases.

C H A P. XIV.

Of Collyres or Eye Medicines.

N 2

Collyres

Collyres are outward Medicines, compounded of Juices, Infusions, Decoctions, distilled Waters, and Pouders proper for diseases of the Eyes.

The quality of the Juices, Infusions, Decoctions, distilled Waters, and Pouders, shall be cold or hot as the Physician desireth.

The quantity of the Juices, Infusions, Decoctions and distilled Waters, necessary for to make a Collyre, of the Liquors three four or five ounces, of the Pouders the weight of half a dram or a dram.

The way to make and prepare an Collyre, is to draw the Juices of proper and agreeable simples, or infuse, or boyl, or distil them, and afterwards to mix with them the Pouders when they are needful, and bring them to the form of a Liniment, Oyntment, or Cataplasme, or Pulvis.

The way to use them, is to drop some of the Waters prepared into the corner of the Eyes, or to bath them with a linnen ragg, and then leave it on the part, or then to blow into the Eyes with a Quill, one of the convenient Pouders according to the Advice of a Physician.

The time to use it, is especially in the Morning, and at four Afternoon, and in great Inflammations from two hours to two hours.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a cooling and a discaffing Collyre to stop Defluitions, and for Inflammation of the eyes.

TAke Plantain and Rosewater of each three or four spoonfuls, Water of Henbane two spoonfuls, the white of a fresh egg, white Troches of Rhasis half a dram, mix all together and the Collyre is made.

The way to use it, is, steep thin Linnen raggs in it and bath the Eyes, and then apply them upon the eyes.

The time is in the Morning, Afternoon, and at night, and once every two hours, when the Inflammation is great.

It is also a good remedy for redness and pain in the Eyes, to take five or six spoonfuls of clear water, in which is melted a dram of white Vitriol called Eye Coperas, and drop three or four drops of it into the eye, closing the eye a little after it, two or three times a day.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make an excellent Collyre, for clearing the Eye sight.

TAke Leaves of Eyebright three handfulls, Celidon, Fennel, Vervaine, Siler-mountain of each a handfull, of Rue
and

and Baum of each a handful, Cloves, Maces and long Pepper of each three drams: Steep these in Rosewater and whitewine, of each eight ounces, for eight dayes in a warm place or in horses dung, and then distil them in *Balneo Mariae* with a flow fire, and the Collyre is made.

The manner and time to use it, is to take of the water at each time three or four spoonfuls, and dipp a double Linnen ragg in it, and then bath and foment the Eyes with it at morning, Afternoon, and at night.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Collyre for the itch of the Eye-lids, and for wounds of the Eyes.

TAKE three spoonfuls of white wine, and as much Rose water, a dram of Aloes, Hepatick; half a dram of Frankincense made to powder, Camphire two grains: Mix them all very well together, and it is made. The manner and time to use it, is to bath the Eyes with it, with a linnen rag doubled, and leave it upon it, bathing twice a day, for one or two dayes, or untill the disease be healed.

An other for the same effect.

Take a dram of Antimony prepared, and made in small powder, steep it half an hour
in

in four spoonfuls of clear water, and bath the Eyes with a linnen cloth ; morning and evening , for three or four dayes.

Observing the method of these, all others may be made.

CHAP. XV.

Of Gargarisms and Masticators.

Gargarisms are outward medicines compounded of distilled waters or Decoctions of diverse Simples, in which is dissolved Syrup, Honey, vinegar, or verjuice, for diverse diseases of the Mouth, Gums or Jaw; and Throat.

The quality of the distilled Waters, Decoctions, Syrups, and Honey , is cold or hot, according to the intention of the learned Physician.

The quantity of the Water and Decoction is a pound of Syrups, honey, or one, two, or three ounces, of vinegar four or five sponfuls; and of verjuice as much.

The way to make a Gargarism is to take the distilled Waters or Decoctions , and mix the Syrups or Honey with them, as also the vinegar and verjuice.

The way and manner to use the Gargarism , is to wash and gargarise the mouth or throat , without swallowing any of it, but spitting it out again; the time to use it, is in the morning, or mid-day, and night, or any time when there is need of it.

ARTICLE I.

The way or manner to make a drawing Gargarism, to purge the head of much phlegme.

TAke Roots of Elecampane three or four, and as much Turbith ; Leaves of Origanie, Hyssop, Sage, Betony of each an handful; Seeds of Cartham half an ounce, four fat Figgs cutted in small pieces; let all boyl in half a pound of Hydromel, or Water and Honey, a little space ; then strain it, and in the strained liquor, mix the root of Pyrethrum in powder a dram , of long pepper half a dram, and the Gargarism is made. The manner and time to use it, is to wash the mouth with it each morning, being a little warm, for the space of eight or fifteen dayes.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a drying Gargarism: for to wash the mouth , and cure the Ulcers of the French Pox.

TAke bark of Guajack wood an ounce, Root of Sarsaparilla half an ounce, Liquorice an ounce, red Roses half a handful; Flowers of Rosemary and Sage, of each a pugil: Boyl all in a pound of River water for half a quarter of an hour; strain and dissolve in it of syrup of dried red Roses and

worm-

Wormwood of each an ounce and an half,
and the Gargarism is made. Wash the
mouth with it five or six times a day.

ARTICLE III.

*The manner to make an astringent Gargarism
for the squinance, and falling of the Pallat.*

TAKE a handful of Barley, Leaves of Plan-
tain, Bramble, red Roses of each an
handful, Seeds of Quinces, and leaves of
Myrtles of each a pugil; Boyl them in a
pound of River Water, for half a quarter
of an hour; Then strain and dissolve Sy-
rup of dried Roses two ounces, Rose vi-
negar an ounce, wash the mouth with it
five or six times a day.

ARTICLE IV.

Of a Masticator.

A Masticator is an outward Medicine
compounded of Simples sharp and
subtile substance, made in powder and
mixed with honey, Juice, or any other Li-
quor, and made in past in long or round
balls, to be chewed to the end to draw &
purge abundance of watry humours from
the brain.

The quality of the Simples is hot, viz. Mu-
stardseed, Pellitory of Spain, white and
black pepper, Ginger and other such like.

The quantity of the Pouders of such

N 5

things

things is two, three, or four drams, of honey, Juice, or other Liquor an sufficient quantity, as much as will make them in bullets.

The way to use them is to roll and chew them in the mouth from one side to another, to spit often, and let the water run out, and at last to wash the mouth with water or wine,

The time is in the morning fasting, for the space of half an hour, and for the space of eight or ten dayes, or as long as it is needful.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make a Masticator, to draw and discharge in great abundance Phlegme from the head.

TAke Orrice root two drams, long Pepper, Mustard-seed, Spanish Pellitory, Agarrick all in Pouders of each a dram; Mix them with honey as much as to make them in balls or Tablets, and use it as is formerly shewed.

Observe, for the same effect a piece of Spanish Pellitory alone will serve for the same purpose, which hath been infused all night in strong vinegar, and so will the the Leaves of Sage or Tobacco chewed in the morning fasting, and all is to be done by advice of the Physician.

CHAP.

C H A P. XVI.

Of Dentifrices or Tooth-Aches

Dentifrices are outward Medicines, compounded and made up of distilled waters alone, or with Pouders alone, or mixed with honey, or Syrup of dried Roses, in form of Opiat, or dry Troches made again in Pouders, to cleanse, make white, and fasten the Tooth.

The quality of the Medicines requisite, for Dentifrices, are especially cleansing and drying.

The quantity of the waters is eight ounces when it is to be used long, of the Pouders alone half an ounce, or an ounce when they are to be used divers times, and as much when they are mixed with honey of Syrup a sufficient quantity, to make a thick Opiat or Troches.

The way to make Dentifrices and use them, shall be shewed in the following Articles.

The proper time to use them, is in the morning fasting, and before and after meat.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Liquid Dentifrices, to cleanse, whiten and fasten the Tooth.

Take

TAke salt-gem four ounces, Allum three ounces, Corral, Tartar, Citron Pills, half an ounce, burnt Harts-horn, Christall of each two drams, Vinegar four ounces, Rosewater six ounces: Distil all in Water, in a cruked Curbit with a gentle fire, and the Dentifrice is made.

The way and time to use it, is to take a spoonful or two and put in a little Saucer, and then to dip in it a clean Linnen ragg, and rubb the Teeth with it at morning and before and after meat.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Dentifrice to cleanse and make white the Teeth.

TAke rough Allum half an ounce, Dragons blood three drams, Myrrh two drams and a half, Cinnamon and Mastick of each a dram; make all in small and subtile Pouders, and mix all with a sufficient quantity of honey and make an Opiat, with which ye shall rubb the Teeth every morning, and after that to wash the mouth in Wine and especially in the morning.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Dentifrice in Powder.

TAke Crystal prepared two dams, Bay salt and rough Alum, of each a dram and a half,

half, red and white Corral of each a dram,
Pumice stone and Cnttle-fish bone of each
half a dram, Orrice Florentine, and
Cushie neel, and Cannel of each two scrup-
les, prepared Pearls one scruple, of
Musk and Ambergreese of each five grains;
make all in powder, and rub the teeth
with a little of it every morning, and then
wash them with white Wine.

Observe, if it be for Women the Musk
and Ambergreese must not be added.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Errhines or Nose Medicines.

ERrhines are outward Medicines appro-
priat to the Nose, compounded of di-
stilled Waters, Juices and Decoctions of
diverse simples; pouders alone are mixed
with Gum or Wax, to purge the Brain, or
draw out the gross matter at the Nose, or
cleanse the Nose, and cure the proper
diseases of it, as Polypus, Ozæna, and o-
ther Ulcers in it.

There are three sorts of Errhines; first,
Liquid; 2d: Dry, or in powder: 3d: Solid,
or like a Tent or Emplaster.

The quality of the Simples; Juices, di-
stilled Waters, and pouders, are ordinarily
hot sometimes, and sometimes cold, for
inflammations in the Nose.

The quantity of Decoctions, Juices,
Waters

Waters distilled , for each time half an ounce , and for diverse times four or five ounces, and pouders for each time a scruple, for diverse times 1, 2 or 3 drams.

The way to prepare the Decoctions, Juices, and distilled Waters and Pouders, hath been taught formerly, in other Remedies , and shall be shewed and described more particularly in the following Articles.

The way to use them is to snuff, or draw up into the nose the waters (or liquid Errhines) having water in the mouth, that none of them run into the mouth; And so must the pouders with a pen or such like. The solid Errhines must be put up in the Nose, and tyed with a threed to draw them out when need requires , and if there be any byting found in the nose, draw them out, then cast in a little common water , or anointed with a little Oyl of Roses.

And the time of using the liquid Errhines is in the morning fasting , being purged and let blood before taken. As also the pouders, except the disease be urgent , to be used in every hour; As for example, except in Apoplexie and Lethargy; Likewise for the solid and emplasticks every hour, and then they may be used at any time when the disease requires.

ARTICLE I.

*The manner to make liquid Errhines to draw
and*

The Royal Physician. 241
and purge phlegme from the Brain.

TAKE Roots of Spanish pellitory, and Orrice of each two or three; Leaves of Penny royal, Calamint, and Origanie of each a handful; Flowers of Rosemary and Stœchas of each a pugil, Agarick troches a dram; Boyl these in water and white Wine of each eight ounces, for half a quarter of an hour, then strain and dissolve in it honey of Rosemary and Squilitick of each three ounces, to be used at need.

The manner and time to use it, is to draw a little of it into up the nose, the mouth being full of water, in the morning fasting, during the space of a quarter of an hour, after bleeding and Purging according to the Advice of a Learned Physician.

Observe that after use of these Errhines, any pain be found in the Nose, there must be snuffed up into it clean water or Oyl of Roses, and such as have any virulent Ulcer in the Nose must use Liquid, to wit, drying and cleansing, but not attractive, according to the Advice of many Learned Physicians.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make Errhines in Ponder, or Snuff to awaken Persons sick of Apoplexie and Lethargy,

TAKE white and black Hellebor of each a scruple,

scruple; of Euphorbium half a scruple and dry Orrice half a dram; make all in very small Pouders, and blow a little of it in the Nose with a reed or pen.

Observe, that to draw and purge the Brain filled with Phlegme, you must use Tobacco in Pouders and snuff it up the nose

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make solid Errhines or Emplastricks, to stop the Flux of bleeding of the nose.

TAke Bole-armen and dragons blood of each a dram, red Roses and Pomegranat flowers as much; the white of an Egg, and hare of an Hair: Mix all together and make Errhines like a Tent to put into the Nose tyed to a threed, that they may be drawn out when you please.

Observe that ye may make any sort of Errhines following the Model of these generally taught in the beginning of the Chapter.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of Pessaries.

Pessaries are outward Medicines, proper for the neck and Body of the Mother, Compounded of Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Flowers, and Juices drawn from them; Gums, Oyntments, Confections, Pouders
and

The Royal Physician. 243

and honey; Incorporat together with Cotton, Carded wool and Linnen to provoke or stop the Courses of Women, and to cure diseases of the neck and body of the Matrix.

The quality of Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Flowers and Juices, Gums, Pouders and honey, shall be hot or cold, according to the intent of the Physician.

The quantity of Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Flowers, to make two Pessaries that they may be changed, is two or three, Herbs half a handful; Seeds a dram; Flowers one or two pugils, Juices two or three ounces, of Gums an dram, of Oyntments an ounce, Confections three drams or half an ounce; Pouders one, two, or three drams, honey one, two, or three ounces, Cotton or wool carded sufficient to make a Pessarie

The way to make a Pessarie, isto incorporate the Juices, Gums, Pouders, Oyntments, Confections with Cotton or wool carded, or to fold the Herbs, Roots, Seeds and Flowers, being boyled in a Linnen cloth, or to boyl the Juices in honey to a due consistence, solid enough in a Plat or Earthen vessel, or frying pan on a slow fire, joyning sometimes convenient pouders, and of all together make a Pessarie fitting: and tye a cord at the one end to draw it out when it is time, which shall be more clearly taught in the following example: The

The time to use it, is at any hour when the disease requireth it, especially at night, when the Patient is in bed, and to leave it there for six, seven or eight hours, during the space of three or four dayes.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Pessarie to provoke the Courses.

TAke Juice of Mercurie and Mugwort of each an ounce and a half, in which mix the Root of Elecampane and lesser Galingal in powder of each a dram and a half: Incorporat all with Cotton or wool carded, and infold all in a small Linnen ragg, or a piece of red Taffata of convenient bigness and length agreeable to be put in the place, at the end of each tye a ribband or such like of threed or silk.

The way to use them, is to put them into the neck of the mother one after another, having a small Ribband that they may be drawn out at pleasure.

The time is two or three dayes before the accustomed time, and when the Patient goeth to bed or if she doth keep Chamber and Bed, and that the accidents of obstructing of the Courses urge, one of these Pessaries may be used, at six hours in the morning, and three hours after that it must be taken out, and an other must be

be put in. And Observe that to keep them fresh and strong, they must be steeped in Juice of Mercury or Mugwort.

Another for the same use.

TAKE Juice of Mercury two ounces, common honey an ounce and a half, of Myrrh one dram, of Savine and Dittanie of each two Scruples, of Bay-berries and Gith of each half a dram, *Hiera picra* a dram; all made in powder: Incorporat them with these Juices and honey with Cotton or wool, and use them in time and manner mentioned.

Another,

TAKE leaves of Mercurie three handfuls, cut them small, then beat them in a mortar, and fold them in a linnen cloth, and make pessaries, one or moe, and drop them into the juice of Mercurie, when ye use them.

Another.

TAKE an ounce and an half of the powder of an Ox gall, and with cotton make a pessarie, which ye shall fold in a small linnen cloth, which ye shall use as hath been said.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make Pessaries to stop the Courses.

Take

TAKE Countesses Oyntment an ounce
 Bolle-armen, Dragons blood
 each a dram, pouders of Pomegrana
 flowers, Hyposticis, Roses, Myrtles
 each half a dram; incorporate all tog
 ther, and make one or two pessaries, to be
 used as is shewed formety.

Another for the same Effect.

TAKE Leaves of knot-grass, Plantain
 Cinkfoyl and Mullien of each half
 handful; cut them very small, beat and
 stamp them in a mortar, and fold them in
 a clean Linnen cloth, and make one or
 two Pessaries, which ye shall dip in Juic
 of Plantain when ye would use them.

Observe, that when ye cannot get juic
 of such herbs as in winter, a strong Deco
 ction will serve.

ARTICLE III.

*The manner to make softening Pessaries to soft
 en the Tumors of the neck of the Mother.*

TAKE new fresh Butter an ounce, Mar
 row of a Hart, Dukes and Capon
 grease of each half an ounce, the yolks of
 two Eggs. Oyls of Lillies and Orrice of
 each an ounce: make all boyl in a plat of
 Earthen Vessel with a slow fire, till it be
 come very thick, and at last add Lintseed
 and Fenugreek in Pouders of each a dram:
 incorporat

Incorporate all together, and with cotton or wool carded make Pessaries, tying a ribbon to them to be used as formerly.

ARTICLE IV:

The manner to make excellent Pessaries for Suffocation of the Mother.

Take honey of Mercury an ounce, Turpentine half an ounce, Hierapicra and Diaphenicon of each a dram and a half, Castor half a dram: Incorporate all together and with Cotton make Pessaries as hath been shewed.

Observe, that according to the general Rules and examples particularly here before taught, one may make, prepare and describe all other sorts of Pessaries.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Suppositors.

A Suppositor is an outward Medicine proper for the Fundament, compounded of honey, common or Gem salt, Hierapicra and pouders of sharp Medicaments, to open the Belly and cure other diseases of the body; and especially of the Fundament.

The quality of the Ingredients is hot.

The quantity of the Honey is one or two ounces for diverse Suppositors, of Sa

alt
n

248 *The Royal Physician.*

and other pouders a dram or two.

The way to make a Suppositor, is boyl the Honey in a pan or convenie vessel with a slow fire till it become thick adding to it by little and little the pouders and incorporat all well together with Spatula, and then to make Suppositors of it, of bigness fit to be put into the Fundament, and the length of it half a finger having a threed at the end to draw them out more easily.

They are put into the Fundament at a times and at all hours when needful.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Suppositors to open the Belly, for such as cannot or will not take Clysters.

TAKE an ounce of common honey, and boyl it on a slow fire in a Saucer or earthen vessel, or a pan till it grow thick adding in end, of *Hiera picra* and bay salt of each half a dram: Incorporat all together, and then make Suppositors and tie a threed or ribband to the one end, and then anoint them with fresh butter or common Oyl, and put them into the Fundament.

Another for little Children.

Take a stalk from the side of a Beer, and make a Suppositor of fit bigness and length to

to be put in the Fundament, then anoint
it with butter or Oyl to be used at need; a
little piece of Castile soap is used for the
same.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make strong Suppositors to cause
void a Clyster, retained and hard Excre-
ments, to awaken Lethargick and Apople-
tick persons, and open the Hemorrhoids.

Take Honey of Squils an ounce; boyl it
thick; and in end add to it Pouder of
Euphorbium a scruple, Salt Gem half a
dram, *Hiera Diacolocynthidos* a scruple
incorporat all together and make Suppo-
sitors.

Observe, that keeping the form prescri-
ed; Suppositors may be made for other
purposes.

CHAP. XX.

OF CLYSTERS.

A Clyster is an outward Medicine pro-
per for the Fundament, and is com-
monly called a Lavement or washing, be-
cause it washeth and cleanseth the Belly
and Intrals, compounded of simple Li-
quor or Decoction of Roots, Leaves,
seeds, Flowers, in which is dissolved Oyl,
Honey, Sugar, Butter, Grease, Electuaries,
Con-

Confections, Pouders, Yolks of Eggs, to heat, cool, ease, soften, open, bind, cause sleep, nourish and purge.

The quality of the Liquor is River or Fountain water, strong Wine, Milk, Oyl, Broth of a Puller, Veal or Mutton.

The quantity of the Liquor is for little Children of four or five Moneths, five or six spoonfuls, for such as are 10: 12. or 15. years of Age six or seven ounces, more or less; for Men or Women a pound or some more; notwithstanding for Women with Child, Hydropick persons, and such as have the Cholick, the quantity shall be some less especially when you would have the Clyster kept longer, but nourishing Clysters, the quantity is greater then in any other.

The quality of Roots, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers, shall be hot or cold as the Physician desireth.

The quantity of the Roots shall be four or five; Leaves three or four handfulls; Seeds two or three drams, Flower two or three pugils.

The quantity of Medicines to be dissolved in the Liquor or Decoction, shall be of Oyl, Honey and Sugar two or three ounces, Butter and Fats 3 or 4 ounces, Electuaries an ounce or an ounce and a half, Confections one, two or three drams or Pouders one, two, or three drams,

ylo ks

The Royal Physician. 251

or half an ounce, according to their quantity yolks of Eggs one or two.

The way to make and prepare a Clyster, is to wash and cleanse the Roots, Leaves, Seeds and Flowers; and boyl them the space of half a quarter of an hour, in an English quart of common water, in a pan upon a clear fire; then strain it through a clean linnen cloth; and then take two or three Spoonfuls of the Decoction pretty hot, and dissolve in it in another dish the Honey, Butter, Grease, Electuaries, Confections or Pouders; and then mix all together, and then strain it again: And lastly, put it into the Syringe a little hot or warm.

The way to use it, is to anoint the pype of the syringe with Butter or Oyl, and to put it into the fundament, and then to pass indifferent hard the handle of the Syringe, till all the clyster be put into the Patients belly, who must hold the mouth open, and lye upon the right side, a little bowed.

The time is at any hour needful, ordinarily at four or five hours afternoon; and alwayes three hours after meat, as shall be shown more fully at length in the following Articles.

ARTICLE I.

The way or manner to make a Emollient Clyster, to soften the hardness of the excrements, and to avoid them

O

Take

Take roots of Marshmallows and white Lillies, of each two or three; leaves of Mallows, Marshmallows, Mercurie, Pellitory of the wall, violets of each a handful; Flowers of Camomil, Melilot of each two pugils; Lintseed and Fennugreek of each two drams: Wash and cleanse them well, and then boyl them in an English quart of River or Fountain Water, in a pan on a clear fire, and then strain them, and take and put in another vessel five or six spoonfuls of the Decoction hot, and dissolve in it two ounces of common Honey, two ounces of fresh butter, and two ounces of lenative Electuary, and the clyster is made, whereof ye shall take a quantity requisite, as is shewed before, and strain it again.

The way to use it, is to put it in the Syringe pretty warm, and cause the Patient receive it; keeping his mouth open, lying on his right side, a little bowing together.

The time ordinary is at four or five afternoon; And alwayes three hours after meat; or at any time when the disease requireth it.

ARTICLE II.

The way to make an Anodine Clyster, to mitigate sharp humours, and cure the ulcers of the Intrals or Bowels.

Take a pound of good Milk, boyl it a little, then dissolve in it the yolks of two Eggs

Eggs, and an ounce and an half of fine Sugar, adding two ounces of fresh seam, and the Clyster is made.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Carminative Clyster, to dissolve and dissipate the wind, and cure the windie cholick.

Take leaves of Origanie, Sage, Pennyroyal; Marjoram, Calamint of each an handful; Seeds of Annise, Fennel, Cummin of each a dram; Flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each two pugils; boyl them for half a quarter of an hour, in an English pynt of Water, and then strain them, and dissolve in the liquor of Honey of Rosemary 2 ounces, Oyl of Dill and Rue of each an ounce and an half, confection of Bay-berries two drams, and the clyster is made, to be used as is above taught.

Observe, that this Clyster is to be given as hot as the Patient can suffer, and in small quantity, because the guts or bowels being stuffed with wind, cannot receive a great quantity of the Clyster.

ARTICLE IIII.

The way to make an Astringent clyster, to stop fluxes of the Belly, and cure the Dysenterie.

Take roots of wild Cichory and Sorrel of each an ounce; Leaves of Plantan, Mullein, Knot-grass, Cinquifoyl, Horse-tail

of each an handful; Seeds of Myrtles and Quinces of each two drams; Flowers of Pomegranates two pugils, and of red Roses a handful; Boyl them in steeled water, and strain all, and dissolve in it Bolearmen, Dragons blood made in very fine small powder; of oyl of Quinces and Myrtles of each two ounces, and the clyster is made, which ye shall give to the Patient, after the way and manner already taught.

ARTICLE V.

The way and method to make a Hypnotick Clyster, to asswage great heat of burning Fevers, and continual, the violence of Phrenisies, and to cause sleep.

TAKE Roots of wild Cichory and Sorrel of each an ounce; Leaves of Lettuce, Purpie, Plantan, Night-shade, House-leek, of each an handful; Flowers of violets, and water Lillies of each two pugils; four greater cold seeds of each a dram; seven or eight heads of wild Poppie; boyl all in an English quart of River or Fountain Water half a quarter of an hour; Then strain all, and in the straining dissolve honey of violets two ounces, oyl of water Lillies, and Roses of each an ounce and an half, of Diacodion an ounce, and the clyster is made, which shall be given to the patient a the hour of rest, or when he goeth to bed

ARTICLE VI.

The way to make a nourishing Clyster for to strengthen & nourish sick persons who cannot take nor retain any thing in the Stomach.

TAke twentie four ounces of the broath of a fowl, a capon or a hough of Veal, or Mutton, and dissolve in it the yolks of three Eggs, of fine sugar two ounces, and the Clyster is made; which may be given at any time, having before given an emollient Clyster.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make a purgative Clyster, to open the belly, and purge Excrements, and Cholerick humours, and for Tertian Agues.

TAke Roots of wild Cichorie, and Sorrel of each two ounces; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Plantain, Lettuce, Purpie, of each an handful; Flowers of Violets and Water-lillies of each a pugil; Boyl them in River or Fountain Water, adding half an ounce of Sene, and a dram of Annise, strain all through a linnen cloth, and in the straining dissolve in it of common honey two ounces, Diaprunum an ounce; and the clyster is made.

*Another Clyster to purge Phlegmatick humours,
and for Quotidian Agues.*

TAke leaves of Origanie, Hyssop, Sage, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Calamint of each a handful; Flowers of Dodder and Thyme of each two pugils, polipody of the Oak half an ounce: Boyl them in River water half a quarter of an hour; Then add of Sene half an ounce, and a dram of Anise, and then strain all, dissolving in the straining of *Benedicta laxativa* an ounce, of common honey two ounces, of Bay-salt a dram, and the Clyster is made.

*Another to purge Melancholly Humours, and
for Quartian Agues.*

TAke Roots of Asparagus, Couch-grass of each half a handful, Leaves of Fumitory, lesser Centory, Sage, Hyssop, and Marjoram of each a handful; Flowers of Dill, and Dodder of each two pugils; Boyl all in River Water for half a quarter of an hour; and in the end add half an ounce of Sene; strain all through a linen cloth, and dissolve in the Liquor of honey of Rosemary two ounces and an half, *confectio Hammech* half an ounce, and the Clyster is made.

Observe, according to the method of Examples, and general Rules above taught, One may cause prepare the like Clysters for all sorts of Diseases.

C H A P. XXI.

IN this place of our most Skilful and Learned Authors Book ; (approved by all the Learned Physicians in France, who continued the Kings Physician as long as he lived ;) he did set down the Prices of all the most ordinar and necessary Medicines, both Simple and Compound, as indeed he doth in all the Receipts and Articles preceeding, which I have of purpose left out ; Because, it is not possible to lay down a certain and constant price to Medicines, either Simple or Compound ; because the prices do daily rise and fall, according to the Times, Seasons, Places, and Occasions, as well of Medicines as of all other Merchandize ; And therefore the Prices of such things are left to the Rule of the Times, in which any shall have occasion to use them. You may observe likewise, that the Roots and Leaves are to be sought for from Gardners, and such as have skill in Herbs. The Flowers and Seeds, and other Simple Drogs may be had from the Shops of Drogists ; and the Compound Medicines from the Apothecaries.

Of the Ordinar Weights and Measures used in Medicines and their Figuers.

Medicinal Weights begin with a Grain, which is the weight of a Grain of Barley ; and of twelve grains is made up an Obol ;
of

258 The Royal Physician.

of two Oboles, or twenty four grains a Scruple; of three Scruples, or seventy two grains, a dram; of eight drams an Ounce; and sixteen ounces a Pound; that is to say, of the Merchant and not of the Physician, of which twelve ounces make a pound; Nevertheless the Merchants weight being more in use, it is followed most of this time, so that a quarter pound is four ounces; Medicines are also numbered by Armful, and bundle, that is to say, as much as the Arms can infold, Secondly a handful, is as much as can be taken in the hand; a Fugit is as much as can be taken with the topps of two, three, four or five fingers: likewise when Medicines are told by numbers, or take one two, or three, 1, 2, 3. or, 1. 2 or 3 Apples; or if they may be taken by Couples, as of Dates or Pruns two, three or four pairs, and if of divers sorts together, it is said take of each such a quantity, and when the quantity is left to discretion, it is said take a sufficient quantity.

Medicines also are measured by Pynt, Chopin, Mutchken, spoonful, that is to say of Liquid Medicines, the pynt measure of Paris holdeth two pound, and is alike with the English quart or Scots chopin, the Chopin of Paris containeth one pound, and is one with the English pynt or Scots mutchken; the half mutchken or English half pynt, or Scots half mutchken is an half pound; the spoonful is an ounce and an half.

And

And to mark all these Weights and Measures, Physicians use certain figures, such as follow.

For

lb.	A Pound.	△	Sulphur.
℥	An Ounce.	⊕	Water.
ʒ	A Dram.	℞	Recipe.
♃	A Scruple.	AF	Aqua fortis.
gr.	A Grain.	AR.	Aqua Regia
M.	A Handful.	SV.	Spirit of
Pu.	A pugil.	(V	Vine.
P.	A part.	BM.	Balneo
A.	Anna, of each	(Mariæ.	
♄	Lead. (a like	ss.	Half.
♃	Tin.	q. s.	quantum vis
♂	Iron.	SA.	Secundum
⊙	Gold.	(Artem.	
♀	Coppar.	N ^o .	Number.
♁	Quick silver.	A Pynt	pint. p.
♁	Silver.	A Chopin.	chop. lb.
♁	Antimony.	A Spoonful.	coch. 1, 2
□	Tartar.	An Obolus,	Obol.
⊕	Arfnick.	is	12. g.

For

For Your better Memory,

Note, Twenty Grains }
 Three Scruples } make } a Scruple.
 Eight Drams } a Drachm.
 Twelve Ounces } an Ounce.
 } a Pound.

For Liquids in Measure,
or Weight.

ALSO NOTE,

Paris pynt,	is	Two pound.
Scots chopin,		Two pound.
English quart,		Two pound.
Paris chopin,		One pound.
Scots mutchken,		One pound.
English pynt,		One pound.
Paris half mutchken,		Half a pound.
Scots half mutchken,		Half a pound.
English half pynt,		Half a pound.
A spoonful,		An ounce & an half.

F I N I S.

TV,

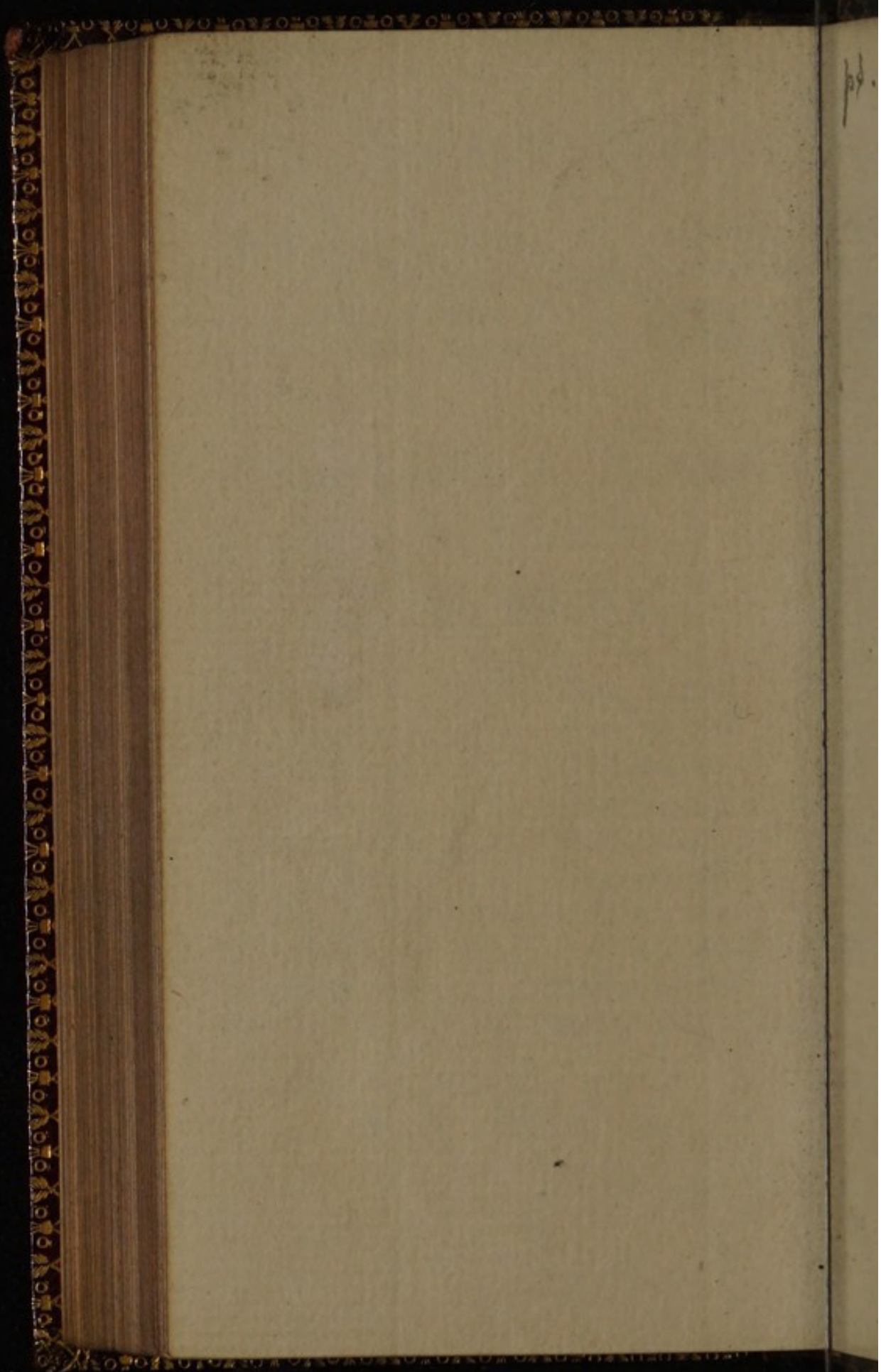
uple.
achs.
uce.
und.

C,

d.
d.

d.
nd.
nd.
d.

an half.



ps.

3156

COPIA

12
-

50





